

# CakeML

Lars Hupel, Yu Zhang

September 18, 2020

## **Abstract**

CakeML is a functional programming language with a proven-correct compiler and runtime system. This entry contains an unofficial version of the CakeML semantics that has been exported from the Lem specifications to Isabelle. Additionally, there are some hand-written theory files that adapt the exported code to Isabelle and port proofs from the HOL4 formalization, e.g. termination and equivalence proofs.

# Contents

<b>I</b>	<b>Generated Isabelle code</b>	<b>4</b>
1	Generated by Lem from <i>misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.</i>	5
2	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/namespace.lem.</i>	9
3	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/fpSem.lem.</i>	14
4	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ast.lem.</i>	16
5	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ast.lem.</i>	22
6	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ffi/ffi.lem.</i>	23
7	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem.</i>	26
8	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/smallStep.lem.</i>	48
9	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/bigStep.lem.</i>	54
10	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/alt-semantics/proofs/bigSmallInvariants.lem.</i>	68
11	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/evaluate.lem.</i>	73
12	Generated by Lem from <i>misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.</i>	80
13	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/namespace.lem.</i>	81
14	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/primTypes.lem.</i>	82
15	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem.</i>	84
16	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/ffi/simpleIO.lem.</i>	86
17	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/tokens.lem.</i>	88
18	Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/typeSystem.lem.</i>	90

<b>19</b>	<b>Generated by Lem from <i>semantics/typeSystem.lem</i>.</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>II</b>	<b>Proofs ported from HOL4</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>Adaptations for Isabelle</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Functional big-step semantics</b>	<b>130</b>
21.1	Termination proof . . . . .	130
21.2	Simplifying the definition . . . . .	131
21.3	Simplifying the definition: no mutual recursion . . . . .	135
<b>22</b>	<b>Relational big-step semantics</b>	<b>141</b>
22.1	Determinism . . . . .	141
22.2	Totality . . . . .	144
22.3	Equivalence to the functional semantics . . . . .	156
22.4	A simpler version with no clock parameter and factored-out matching . . . . .	165
22.5	Lemmas about the clocked semantics . . . . .	174
22.6	An even simpler version without mutual induction . . . . .	200
<b>23</b>	<b>Matching adaptation</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>24</b>	<b>Code generation</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>Quickcheck setup (fishy)</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>26</b>	<b>CakeML Compiler</b>	<b>214</b>

## Contributors

The export script has been written by Lars Hupel. Hand-written theory files, including definitions and proofs, have been developed by Lars Hupel and Yu Zhang.

Lem is a project by Peter Sewell et.al. Contributors can be found on its project page<sup>1</sup> and on GitHub.<sup>2</sup>

CakeML is a project with many developers and contributors that can be found on its project page<sup>3</sup> and on GitHub.<sup>4</sup>

In particular, Fabian Immler and Johannes Åman Pohjola have contributed Isabelle mappings for constants in the Lem specification of the CakeML semantics.

---

<sup>1</sup><https://www.cl.cam.ac.uk/~pes20/lem/>

<sup>2</sup><https://github.com/rems-project/lem/graphs/contributors>

<sup>3</sup><https://cakeml.org/>

<sup>4</sup><https://github.com/CakeML/cakeml/graphs/contributors>

## Part I

# Generated Isabelle code

# Chapter 1

## Generated by Lem from *misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.*

**theory** *Lib*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Coinductive.Coinductive-List*

**begin**

— *Extensions to Lem's built-in library to target things we need in HOL.*

— *open import Pervasives*

— *import List-extra*

— *import String*

— *TODO: look for these in the built-in library*

— *val rtc : forall 'a. ('a -> 'a -> bool) -> ('a -> 'a -> bool)*

— *val disjoint : forall 'a. set 'a -> set 'a -> bool*

— *val all2 : forall 'a 'b. ('a -> 'b -> bool) -> list 'a -> list 'b -> bool*

**fun** *the* :: 'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'a **where**

*the* - (Some x) = ( x ) | *the* x None = ( x )

— *val fapply : forall 'a 'b. MapKeyType 'b => 'a -> 'b -> Map.map 'b 'a -> 'a*

**definition** *fapply* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('b, 'a)Map.map ⇒ 'a **where**

$fapply\ d\ x\ f = ((case\ f\ x\ of\ Some\ d\ =>\ d\ |\ None\ =>\ d))$

**function** (sequential,domintros)  
*lunion* :: 'a list => 'a list => 'a list **where**

*lunion* [] s = ( s )  
 |  
*lunion* (x # xs) s = (  
   if Set.member x (set s)  
   then *lunion* xs s  
   else x #(lunion xs s))  
**by** pat-completeness auto

— *TODO: proper support for nat sets as sptrees...*

— open import {hol} 'sptreeTheory'

— type nat-set

— val nat-set-empty : nat-set

— val nat-set-is-empty : nat-set -> bool

— val nat-set-insert : nat-set -> nat -> nat-set

— val nat-set-delete : nat-set -> nat -> nat-set

— val nat-set-to-set : nat-set -> set nat

— val nat-set-elim : nat-set -> nat -> bool

— val nat-set-from-list : list nat -> nat-set

— val nat-set-upto : nat -> nat-set

— type nat-map 'a

— val nat-map-empty : forall 'a. nat-map 'a

— val nat-map-domain : forall 'a. nat-map 'a -> set nat

— val nat-map-insert : forall 'a. nat-map 'a -> nat -> 'a -> nat-map 'a

— val nat-map-lookup : forall 'a. nat-map 'a -> nat -> maybe 'a

— val nat-map-to-list : forall 'a. nat-map 'a -> list 'a

— val nat-map-map : forall 'a 'b. ('a -> 'b) -> nat-map 'a -> nat-map 'b

— *TODO: proper support for lazy lists*

— open import {hol} 'lListTheory'

— open import {isabelle} 'Coinductive.Coinductive-List'

— type llist 'a

— val lhd : forall 'a. llist 'a -> maybe 'a

— val ltl : forall 'a. llist 'a -> maybe (llist 'a)

— val lnil : forall 'a. llist 'a

— val lcons : forall 'a. 'a -> llist 'a -> llist 'a

— *TODO: proper support for words...*

— open import {hol} 'wordsTheory' 'integer-wordTheory'

— type word8



```

— val natFromWord8 : word8 -> nat
— val word-to-hex-string : word8 -> string
— val word8FromNat : nat -> word8
— val word8FromInteger : integer -> word8
— val integerFromWord8 : word8 -> integer
— type word64
— val natFromWord64 : word64 -> nat
— val word64FromNat : nat -> word64
— val word64FromInteger : integer -> word64
— val integerFromWord64 : word64 -> integer
— val word8FromWord64 : word64 -> word8
— val word64FromWord8 : word8 -> word64
— val W8and : word8 -> word8 -> word8
— val W8or : word8 -> word8 -> word8
— val W8xor : word8 -> word8 -> word8
— val W8add : word8 -> word8 -> word8
— val W8sub : word8 -> word8 -> word8
— val W64and : word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val W64or : word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val W64xor : word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val W64add : word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val W64sub : word64 -> word64 -> word64

— val W8lsl : word8 -> nat -> word8
— val W8lsr : word8 -> nat -> word8
— val W8asr : word8 -> nat -> word8
— val W8ror : word8 -> nat -> word8
— val W64lsl : word64 -> nat -> word64
— val W64lsr : word64 -> nat -> word64
— val W64asr : word64 -> nat -> word64
— val W64ror : word64 -> nat -> word64

— open import {hol} 'alistTheory'
type-synonym ( 'a, 'b) alist = ('a * 'b) list
— val alistToFmap : forall 'k 'v. alist 'k 'v -> Map.map 'k 'v

— val opt-bind : forall 'a 'b. maybe 'a -> 'b -> alist 'a 'b -> alist 'a 'b
fun opt-bind :: 'a option => 'b =>('a*'b)list =>('a*'b)list where
  opt-bind None v2 e = ( e )
| opt-bind (Some n') v2 e = ( (n',v2)# e )

— Lists of indices

fun
lshift :: nat =>(nat)list =>(nat)list where

lshift (n :: nat) ls = (
  List.map (λ v2 . v2 - n) (List.filter (λ v2 . n ≤ v2) ls))

```

```
— open import {hol} 'locationTheory'  
datatype-record locn =  
  row :: nat  
  col :: nat  
  offset :: nat  
  
type-synonym locs = (locn * locn)  
— val unknown-loc : locs  
end
```

## Chapter 2

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/namespace.lem.*

```
theory Namespace
```

```
imports
```

```
  Main
```

```
  HOL-Library.Datatype-Records
```

```
  LEM.Lem-pervasives
```

```
  LEM.Lem-set-extra
```

```
begin
```

```
— open import Pervasives
```

```
— open import Set-extra
```

```
type-synonym( 'k, 'v) alist0 = ('k * 'v) list
```

```
— Identifiers
```

```
datatype( 'm, 'n) id0 =
```

```
  Short 'n
```

```
  | Long 'm ('m, 'n) id0
```

```
— val mk-id : forall 'n 'm. list 'm -> 'n -> id 'm 'n
```

```
fun mk-id :: 'm list => 'n => ('m, 'n) id0 where
```

```
  mk-id [] n = ( Short n )
```

```
  | mk-id (mn # mns) n = ( Long mn (mk-id mns n) )
```

```
— val id-to-n : forall 'n 'm. id 'm 'n -> 'n
```

```
fun id-to-n :: ('m, 'n) id0 => 'n where
```

```
  id-to-n (Short n) = ( n )
```

```
  | id-to-n (Long - id1) = ( id-to-n id1 )
```

```

— val id-to-mods : forall 'n 'm. id 'm 'n -> list 'm
fun id-to-mods :: ('m,'n)id0 => 'm list where
  id-to-mods (Short -) = ( [])
  | id-to-mods (Long mn id1) = ( mn # id-to-mods id1 )

datatype( 'm, 'n, 'v) namespace =
  Bind ('n, 'v) alist0 ('m, ( ('m, 'n, 'v)namespace)) alist0

— val nsLookup : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'n, Eq 'm => namespace 'm 'n 'v -> id 'm
'n -> maybe 'v
fun nsLookup :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n)id0 => 'v option where
  nsLookup (Bind v2 m) (Short n) = ( Map.map-of v2 n )
  | nsLookup (Bind v2 m) (Long mn id1) = (
    (case Map.map-of m mn of
      None => None
      | Some env => nsLookup env id1
    ))

— val nsLookupMod : forall 'm 'n 'v. Eq 'n, Eq 'm => namespace 'm 'n 'v ->
list 'm -> maybe (namespace 'm 'n 'v)
fun nsLookupMod :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace => 'm list =>((('m,'n,'v)namespace)option
where
  nsLookupMod e [] = ( Some e )
  | nsLookupMod (Bind v2 m) (mn # path) = (
    (case Map.map-of m mn of
      None => None
      | Some env => nsLookupMod env path
    ))

— val nsEmpty : forall 'v 'm 'n. namespace 'm 'n 'v
definition nsEmpty :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace where
  nsEmpty = ( Bind [] [] )

— val nsAppend : forall 'v 'm 'n. namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v ->
namespace 'm 'n 'v
fun nsAppend :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace
where
  nsAppend (Bind v1 m1) (Bind v2 m2) = ( Bind (v1 @ v2) (m1 @ m2))

— val nsLift : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'm -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n
'v
definition nsLift :: 'm =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace where
  nsLift mn env = ( Bind [] [(mn, env)])

```

— *val alist-to-ns* : forall 'v 'm 'n. alist 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *alist-to-ns* :: ('n\*'v)list =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*alist-to-ns* a = ( Bind a [])

— *val nsBind* : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**fun** *nsBind* :: 'n => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*nsBind* k x (Bind v2 m) = ( Bind ((k,x)# v2) m )

— *val nsBindList* : forall 'v 'm 'n. list ('n \* 'v) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *nsBindList* :: ('n\*'v)list =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**

*nsBindList* l e = ( List.foldr ( λx .  
(case x of (x,v2) => λ e . nsBind x v2 e ) ) l e )

— *val nsOptBind* : forall 'v 'm 'n. maybe 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**fun** *nsOptBind* :: 'n option => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**

*nsOptBind* None x env = ( env )  
| *nsOptBind* (Some n') x env = ( nsBind n' x env )

— *val nsSing* : forall 'v 'm 'n. 'n -> 'v -> namespace 'm 'n 'v

**definition** *nsSing* :: 'n => 'v =>('m,'n,'v)namespace **where**  
*nsSing* n x = ( Bind [(n,x)] [])

— *val nsSub* : forall 'v1 'v2 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v1, Eq 'v2 => (id 'm 'n -> 'v1 -> 'v2 -> bool) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v1 -> namespace 'm 'n 'v2 -> bool

**definition** *nsSub* :: (('m,'n)id0 => 'v1 => 'v2 => bool)>('m,'n,'v1)namespace =>('m,'n,'v2)namespace => bool **where**

*nsSub* r env1 env2 = (  
((∀ id0. ∀ v1.  
(nsLookup env1 id0 = Some v1)  
→  
((∃ v2. (nsLookup env2 id0 = Some v2) ∧ r id0 v1 v2))))  
∧  
((∀ path.  
(nsLookupMod env2 path = None) → (nsLookupMod env1 path = None))))

— *val nsAll* : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v => (id 'm 'n -> 'v -> bool)

```

-> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> bool
fun nsAll :: (('m,'n)id0 => 'v => bool) => ('m,'n,'v)namespace => bool where
  nsAll f env = (
    (( $\forall$  id0.  $\forall$  v1.
      (nsLookup env id0 = Some v1)
       $\longrightarrow$ 
      f id0 v1)))

— val eAll2 : forall 'v1 'v2 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v1, Eq 'v2 => (id 'm 'n
-> 'v1 -> 'v2 -> bool) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v1 -> namespace 'm 'n 'v2 ->
bool
definition nsAll2 :: (('d,'c)id0 => 'b => 'a => bool) => ('d,'c,'b)namespace => ('d,'c,'a)namespace
=> bool where
  nsAll2 r env1 env2 = (
    nsSub r env1 env2  $\wedge$ 
    nsSub ( $\lambda$  x y z . r x z y) env2 env1 )

— val nsDom : forall 'v 'm 'n. Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v, SetType 'v => namespace
'm 'n 'v -> set (id 'm 'n)
definition nsDom :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace => (('m,'n)id0)set where
  nsDom env = ( let x2 =
    ({} in Finite-Set.fold
      ( $\lambda$ v2 x2 . Finite-Set.fold
        ( $\lambda$ n x2 .
          if nsLookup env n = Some v2 then Set.insert n x2
          else x2) x2 UNIV) x2 UNIV))

— val nsDomMod : forall 'v 'm 'n. SetType 'm, Eq 'm, Eq 'n, Eq 'v => namespace
'm 'n 'v -> set (list 'm)
definition nsDomMod :: ('m,'n,'v)namespace => ('m list)set where
  nsDomMod env = ( let x2 =
    ({} in Finite-Set.fold
      ( $\lambda$ v2 x2 . Finite-Set.fold
        ( $\lambda$ n x2 .
          if nsLookupMod env n = Some v2 then Set.insert n x2
          else x2) x2 UNIV) x2 UNIV))

— val nsMap : forall 'v 'w 'm 'n. ('v -> 'w) -> namespace 'm 'n 'v -> names-
pace 'm 'n 'w
function (sequential,domintros) nsMap :: ('v => 'w) => ('m,'n,'v)namespace => ('m,'n,'w)namespace
where
  nsMap f (Bind v2 m) = (
    Bind (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .
      (case x of (n,x) => (n, f x) )) v2)
    (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .

```

```
(case x of (mn,e) => (mn, nsMap f e)) m))  
by pat-completeness auto  
end
```

## Chapter 3

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/fpSem.lem.*

```
theory FpSem
```

```
imports
```

```
  Main  
  HOL-Library.Datatype-Records  
  LEM.Lem-pervasives  
  Lib  
  IEEE-Floating-Point.FP64
```

```
begin
```

```
— open import Pervasives  
— open import Lib
```

```
— open import {hol} ‘machine-ieeeTheory’  
— open import {isabelle} ‘IEEE-Floating-Point.FP64’
```

```
— type rounding
```

```
datatype fp-cmp-op = FP-Less | FP-LessEqual | FP-Greater | FP-GreaterEqual  
| FP-Equal
```

```
datatype fp-uop-op = FP-Abs | FP-Neg | FP-Sqrt
```

```
datatype fp-bop-op = FP-Add | FP-Sub | FP-Mul | FP-Div
```

```
— val fp64-lessThan    : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-lessEqual  : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-greaterThan : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-greaterEqual : word64 -> word64 -> bool  
— val fp64-equal      : word64 -> word64 -> bool
```

```
— val fp64-abs    : word64 -> word64  
— val fp64-negate : word64 -> word64
```



```

— val fp64-sqrt : rounding -> word64 -> word64

— val fp64-add : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-sub : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-mul : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
— val fp64-div : rounding -> word64 -> word64 -> word64

— val roundTiesToEven : rounding

— val fp-cmp : fp-cmp -> word64 -> word64 -> bool
fun fp-cmp :: fp-cmp-op => 64 word => 64 word => bool where
    fp-cmp FP-Less = ( fp64-lessThan )
| fp-cmp FP-LessEqual = ( fp64-lessEqual )
| fp-cmp FP-Greater = ( fp64-greaterThan )
| fp-cmp FP-GreaterEqual = ( fp64-greaterEqual )
| fp-cmp FP-Equal = ( fp64-equal )

— val fp-uop : fp-uop -> word64 -> word64
fun fp-uop :: fp-uop-op => 64 word => 64 word where
    fp-uop FP-Abs = ( fp64-abs )
| fp-uop FP-Neg = ( fp64-negate )
| fp-uop FP-Sqrt = ( fp64-sqrt To-nearest )

— val fp-bop : fp-bop -> word64 -> word64 -> word64
fun fp-bop :: fp-bop-op => 64 word => 64 word => 64 word where
    fp-bop FP-Add = ( fp64-add To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Sub = ( fp64-sub To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Mul = ( fp64-mul To-nearest )
| fp-bop FP-Div = ( fp64-div To-nearest )

end

```

## Chapter 4

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ast.lem.*

**theory** *Ast*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*FpSem*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import FpSem*

— *Literal constants*

**datatype** *lit* =

*IntLit int*  
| *Char char*  
| *StrLit string*  
| *Word8 8 word*  
| *Word64 64 word*

— *Built-in binary operations*

**datatype** *opn* = *Plus* | *Minus* | *Times* | *Divide* | *Modulo*

**datatype** *opb* = *Lt* | *Gt* | *Leq* | *Geq*

**datatype** *opw* = *Andw* | *Orw* | *Xor* | *Add* | *Sub*

**datatype** *shift* = *Lsl* | *Lsr* | *Asr* | *Ror*

— *Module names*

```

type-synonym modN = string

— Variable names
type-synonym varN = string

— Constructor names (from datatype definitions)
type-synonym conN = string

— Type names
type-synonym typeN = string

— Type variable names
type-synonym tvarN = string

datatype word-size = W8 | W64

datatype op0 =
  — Operations on integers
  | Opn opn
  | Opb opb
  — Operations on words
  | Opw word-size opw
  | Shift word-size shift nat
  | Equality
  — FP operations
  | FP-cmp fp-cmp-op
  | FP-uop fp-uop-op
  | FP-bop fp-bop-op
  — Function application
  | Opapp
  — Reference operations
  | Opassign
  | Opref
  | Opderef
  — Word8Array operations
  | Aw8alloc
  | Aw8sub
  | Aw8length
  | Aw8update
  — Word/integer conversions
  | WordFromInt word-size
  | WordToInt word-size
  — string/bytearray conversions
  | CopyStrStr
  | CopyStrAw8
  | CopyAw8Str
  | CopyAw8Aw8
  — Char operations
  | Ord

```

```

| Chr
| Chopb opb
— String operations
| Implode
| Strsub
| Strlen
| Strcat
— Vector operations
| VfromList
| Vsub
| Vlength
— Array operations
| Aalloc
| AallocEmpty
| Asub
| Alength
| Aupdate
— Configure the GC
| ConfigGC
— Call a given foreign function
| FFI string

— Logical operations
datatype lop =
  And
  | Or

— Type constructors. * 0-ary type applications represent unparameterised types
(e.g., num or string)
datatype tctor =
  — User defined types
    TC-name (modN, typeN) id0
  — Built-in types
  | TC-int
  | TC-char
  | TC-string
  | TC-ref
  | TC-word8
  | TC-word64
  | TC-word8array
  | TC-fn
  | TC-tup
  | TC-exn
  | TC-vector
  | TC-array

— Types
datatype t =
  — Type variables that the user writes down ('a, 'b, etc.)

```

**Tvar** tvarN  
— deBruijn indexed type variables. The type system uses these internally.  
| Tvar-db nat  
| Tapp t list tctor

— Some abbreviations

**definition** Tint :: t **where**  
Tint = ( Tapp [] TC-int )

**definition** Tchar :: t **where**  
Tchar = ( Tapp [] TC-char )

**definition** Tstring :: t **where**  
Tstring = ( Tapp [] TC-string )

**definition** Tref :: t ⇒ t **where**  
Tref t1 = ( Tapp [t1] TC-ref )

**fun** TC-word :: word-size ⇒ tctor **where**  
TC-word W8 = ( TC-word8 )  
| TC-word W64 = ( TC-word64 )

**definition** Tword :: word-size ⇒ t **where**  
Tword wz = ( Tapp [] (TC-word wz) )

**definition** Tword8 :: t **where**  
Tword8 = ( Tword W8 )

**definition** Tword64 :: t **where**  
Tword64 = ( Tword W64 )

**definition** Tword8array :: t **where**  
Tword8array = ( Tapp [] TC-word8array )

**definition** Tfn :: t ⇒ t ⇒ t **where**  
Tfn t1 t2 = ( Tapp [t1,t2] TC-fn )

**definition** Texn :: t **where**  
Texn = ( Tapp [] TC-exn )

— Patterns

**datatype** pat =  
Pany  
| Pvar varN  
| Plit lit  
— Constructor applications. A Nothing constructor indicates a tuple pattern.  
| Pcon ( (modN, conN)id0)option pat list  
| Pref pat

| *Ptannot pat t*

— *Expressions*

**datatype** *exp0* =

- | *Raise exp0*
- | *Handle exp0 (pat \* exp0) list*
- | *Lit lit*
- *Constructor application. A Nothing constructor indicates a tuple pattern.*
- | *Con ((modN, conN)id0)option exp0 list*
- | *Var (modN, varN) id0*
- | *Fun varN exp0*
- *Application of a primitive operator to arguments. Includes function application.*
- | *App op0 exp0 list*
- *Logical operations (and, or)*
- | *Log lop exp0 exp0*
- | *If exp0 exp0 exp0*
- *Pattern matching*
- | *Mat exp0 (pat \* exp0) list*
- *A let expression A Nothing value for the binding indicates that this is a sequencing expression, that is: (e1; e2).*
- | *Let varN option exp0 exp0*
- *Local definition of (potentially) mutually recursive functions. The first varN is the function's name, and the second varN is its parameter.*
- | *Letrec (varN \* varN \* exp0) list exp0*
- | *Tannot exp0 t*
- *Location annotated expressions, not expected in source programs*
- | *Lannot exp0 locs*

**type-synonym** *type-def* = ( *tvarN list \* typeN \* (conN \* t list) list* ) *list*

— *Declarations*

**datatype** *dec* =

- *Top-level bindings \* The pattern allows several names to be bound at once*
- | *Dlet locs pat exp0*
- *Mutually recursive function definition*
- | *Dletrec locs (varN \* varN \* exp0) list*
- *Type definition Defines several data types, each of which has several named variants, which can in turn have several arguments.*
- | *Dtype locs type-def*
- *Type abbreviations*
- | *Dabbrev locs tvarN list typeN t*
- *New exceptions*
- | *Dexn locs conN t list*

**type-synonym** *decs* = *dec list*

— *Specifications For giving the signature of a module*

**datatype** *spec* =

- | *Sval varN t*

```

| Stype type-def
| Stabbrev tvarN list typeN t
| Stype-opq tvarN list typeN
| Sexn conN t list

type-synonym specs = spec list

datatype top0 =
  Tmod modN specs option decs
  | Tdec dec

type-synonym prog = top0 list

— Accumulates the bindings of a pattern
— val pat-bindings : pat -> list varN -> list varN
function (sequential,domintros)
pats-bindings :: (pat)list =>(string)list =>(string)list
  and
pat-bindings :: pat =>(string)list =>(string)list where

pat-bindings Pany already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pvar n) already-bound = (
  n # already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Plit l) already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pcon - ps) already-bound = (
  pats-bindings ps already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Pref p) already-bound = (
  pat-bindings p already-bound )
|
pat-bindings (Ptannot p -) already-bound = (
  pat-bindings p already-bound )
|
pats-bindings [] already-bound = (
  already-bound )
|
pats-bindings (p # ps) already-bound = (
  pats-bindings ps (pat-bindings p already-bound))
by pat-completeness auto

end

```

## Chapter 5

Generated by Lem from  
*semantics/ast.lem.*

**theory** *AstAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*FpSem*

*Ast*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*

—

— *Termination Proofs*

—

— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *pat-bindings* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**end**



## Chapter 6

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ffi/ffi.lem.*

**theory** *Ffi*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*

— *An oracle says how to perform an ffi call based on its internal state, \* represented by the type variable 'ffi.*

**datatype** *'ffi oracle-result* = *Oracle-return 'ffi 8 word list* | *Oracle-diverge* | *Oracle-fail*

**type-synonym** *'ffi oracle-function* = *'ffi ⇒ 8 word list ⇒ 8 word list ⇒ 'ffi oracle-result*

**type-synonym** *'ffi oracle0* = *string ⇒ 'ffi oracle-function*

— *An I/O event, IO-event s bytes bytes2, represents the call of FFI function s with \* immutable input bytes and mutable input map fst bytes2, \* returning map snd bytes2 in the mutable array.*

**datatype** *io-event* = *IO-event string 8 word list ((8 word \* 8 word)list)*

**datatype** *ffi-outcome* = *FFI-diverged* | *FFI-failed*

**datatype** *final-event* = *Final-event string 8 word list 8 word list ffi-outcome*

**datatype-record** 'ffi ffi-state =

oracle0 :: 'ffi oracle0

ffi-state :: 'ffi

final-event :: final-event option

io-events :: io-event list

— val initial-ffi-state : forall 'ffi. oracle 'ffi -> 'ffi -> ffi-state 'ffi

**definition** initial-ffi-state :: (string => 'ffi oracle-function) => 'ffi => 'ffi ffi-state  
**where**

```
initial-ffi-state oc ffi1 = (  
  (| oracle0      = oc  
    , ffi-state   = ffi1  
    , final-event = None  
    , io-events   = ([])  
  |) )
```

— val call-FFI : forall 'ffi. ffi-state 'ffi -> string -> list word8 -> list word8  
-> ffi-state 'ffi \* list word8

**definition** call-FFI :: 'ffi ffi-state => string => (8 word)list => (8 word)list => 'ffi  
ffi-state\*(8 word)list **where**

```
call-FFI st s conf bytes = (  
  if ((final-event st) = None) ^ ¬ (s = ("")) then  
    (case (oracle0 st) s(ffi-state st) conf bytes of  
      Oracle-return ffi' bytes' =>  
        if List.length bytes' = List.length bytes then  
          (( st (| ffi-state := ffi'  
              , io-events :=  
                ((io-events st) @  
                  [IO-event s conf (zipSameLength bytes bytes')])  
              |)), bytes')  
        else (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-failed)) |)),  
bytes)  
      | Oracle-diverge =>  
        (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-diverged)) |)),  
bytes)  
      | Oracle-fail =>  
        (( st (| final-event := (Some (Final-event s conf bytes FFI-failed)) |)), bytes)  
    )  
  else (st, bytes)
```

**datatype** *outcome* = *Success* | *Resource-limit-hit* | *FFI-outcome* *final-event*

— *A program can Diverge, Terminate, or Fail. We prove that Fail is avoided. For Diverge and Terminate, we keep track of what I/O events are valid I/O events for this behaviour.*

**datatype** *behaviour* =

— *There cannot be any non-returning FFI calls in a diverging execution. The list of I/O events can be finite or infinite, hence the llist (lazy list) type.*

*Diverge* *io-event* *llist*

— *Terminating executions can only perform a finite number of FFI calls. The execution can be terminated by a non-returning FFI call.*

| *Terminate* *outcome* *io-event* *list*

— *Failure is a behaviour which we prove cannot occur for any well-typed program.*

| *Fail*

— *trace-based semantics can be recovered as an instance of oracle-based \* semantics as follows.*

— *val trace-oracle : oracle (llist io-event)*

**definition** *trace-oracle* :: *string*  $\Rightarrow$ (*io-event*)*llist*  $\Rightarrow$ (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$ (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$ (*io-event*)*llist*)*oracle-result* **where**

*trace-oracle* *s* *io-trace* *conf* *input1* = (

(*case* *lhd'* *io-trace* of

*Some* (*IO-event* *s'* *conf'* *bytes2*) =>

*if* (*s* = *s'*)  $\wedge$  ((*List.map* *fst* *bytes2* = *input1*)  $\wedge$  (*conf* = *conf'*)) *then*

*Oracle-return* (*Option.the* (*ltl'* *io-trace*)) (*List.map* *snd* *bytes2*)

*else* *Oracle-fail*

| - => *Oracle-fail*

))

**end**

## Chapter 7

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem*.

**theory** *SemanticPrimitives*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*Ffi*  
*FpSem*  
*LEM.Lem-string-extra*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *import List-extra*  
— *import String*  
— *import String-extra*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Ffi*  
— *open import FpSem*

— *The type that a constructor builds is either a named datatype or an exception. \**  
*For exceptions, we also keep the module that the exception was declared in.*

**datatype** *tid-or-exn* =  
  *TypeId (modN, typeN) id0*  
  | *TypeExn (modN, conN) id0*

— *val type-defs-to-new-tdecs : list modN -> type-def -> set tid-or-exn*  
**definition** *type-defs-to-new-tdecs* :: (string)list =>((tvarN)list\*string\*(conN\*(t)list)list)list  
=>(tid-or-exn)set **where**  
*type-defs-to-new-tdecs* mn tdefs = (  
List.set (List.map ( λx .  
(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => TypeId (mk-id mn tn) )) tdefs))

**datatype-record** 'v sem-env =

*v* :: (modN, varN, 'v) namespace

*c* :: (modN, conN, (nat \* tid-or-exn)) namespace

— *Value forms*

**datatype** *v* =

*Litv lit*

— *Constructor application.*

| *Conv (conN \* tid-or-exn)option v list*

— *Function closures The environment is used for the free variables in the function*

| *Closure v sem-env varN exp0*

— *Function closure for recursive functions \* See Closure and Letrec above \* The last variable name indicates which function from the mutually \* recursive bundle this closure value represents*

| *Recclosure v sem-env (varN \* varN \* exp0) list varN*

| *Loc nat*

| *Vectorv v list*

**type-synonym** *env-ctor* = (modN, conN, (nat \* tid-or-exn)) namespace

**type-synonym** *env-val* = (modN, varN, v) namespace

**definition** *Bindv* :: v **where**

*Bindv* = ( Conv (Some(("Bind"),TypeExn(Short("Bind")))) [])

— *The result of evaluation*

**datatype** *abort* =

*Rtype-error*

| *Rtimeout-error*

**datatype** 'a *error-result* =

*Rraise 'a* — *Should only be a value of type exn*

| *Rabort abort*

**datatype**( 'a, 'b) *result* =

*Rval 'a*

```

| Rerr 'b error-result

— Stores
datatype 'a store-v =
  — A ref cell
  Refv 'a
  — A byte array
  | W8array 8 word list
  — An array of values
  | Varray 'a list

— val store-v-same-type : forall 'a. store-v 'a -> store-v 'a -> bool
definition store-v-same-type :: 'a store-v => 'a store-v => bool where
  store-v-same-type v1 v2 = (
    (case (v1,v2) of
      (Refv -, Refv -) => True
    | (W8array -, W8array -) => True
    | (Varray -, Varray -) => True
    | - => False
    ))

— The nth item in the list is the value at location n
type-synonym 'a store = ('a store-v) list

— val empty-store : forall 'a. store 'a
definition empty-store :: ('a store-v)list where
  empty-store = ( [])

— val store-lookup : forall 'a. nat -> store 'a -> maybe (store-v 'a)
definition store-lookup :: nat => ('a store-v)list => ('a store-v)option where
  store-lookup l st = (
    if l < List.length st then
      Some (List.nth st l)
    else
      None )

— val store-alloc : forall 'a. store-v 'a -> store 'a -> store 'a * nat
definition store-alloc :: 'a store-v => ('a store-v)list => ('a store-v)list*nat where

  store-alloc v2 st = (
    ((st @ [v2]), List.length st))

— val store-assign : forall 'a. nat -> store-v 'a -> store 'a -> maybe (store 'a)
definition store-assign :: nat => 'a store-v => ('a store-v)list => (('a store-v)list)option
where

```

```

    store-assign n v2 st = (
  if (n < List.length st) ∧
    store-v-same-type (List.nth st n) v2
  then
    Some (List.list-update st n v2)
  else
    None )

```

**datatype-record** 'ffi state =

clock :: nat

refs :: v store

ffi :: 'ffi ffi-state

defined-types :: tid-or-exn set

defined-mods :: ( modN list) set

— Other primitives

— Check that a constructor is properly applied

— val do-con-check : env-ctor -> maybe (id modN conN) -> nat -> bool

**fun** do-con-check :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>(((string),(string))id0)option

=> nat => bool **where**

do-con-check envC None l = ( True )

| do-con-check envC (Some n) l = (

(case nsLookup envC n of

None => False

| Some (l',ns) => l = l'

))

— val build-conv : env-ctor -> maybe (id modN conN) -> list v -> maybe v

**fun** build-conv :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>(((string),(string))id0)option

=>(v)list =>(v)option **where**

build-conv envC None vs = (

Some (Conv None vs))

| build-conv envC (Some id1) vs = (

(case nsLookup envC id1 of

None => None

| Some (len,t1) => Some (Conv (Some (id-to-n id1, t1)) vs)

))

— val lit-same-type : lit -> lit -> bool

**definition** *lit-same-type* :: *lit* ⇒ *lit* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
lit-same-type l1 l2 = (  
  (case (l1,l2) of  
    (IntLit -, IntLit -) => True  
  | (Char -, Char -) => True  
  | (StrLit -, StrLit -) => True  
  | (Word8 -, Word8 -) => True  
  | (Word64 -, Word64 -) => True  
  | - => False  
  ))
```

**datatype** *'a match-result* =

```
No-match  
| Match-type-error  
| Match 'a
```

— *val same-tid* : *tid-or-exn* -> *tid-or-exn* -> *bool*

**fun** *same-tid* :: *tid-or-exn* ⇒ *tid-or-exn* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
same-tid (TypeId tn1) (TypeId tn2) = ( tn1 = tn2 )  
| same-tid (TypeExn -) (TypeExn -) = ( True )  
| same-tid - - = ( False )
```

— *val same-ctor* : *conN* \* *tid-or-exn* -> *conN* \* *tid-or-exn* -> *bool*

**fun** *same-ctor* :: *string\*tid-or-exn* ⇒ *string\*tid-or-exn* ⇒ *bool* **where**

```
same-ctor (cn1, TypeExn mn1) (cn2, TypeExn mn2) = ( (cn1 = cn2) ∧  
(mn1 = mn2))  
| same-ctor (cn1, -) (cn2, -) = ( cn1 = cn2 )
```

— *val ctor-same-type* : *maybe (conN \* tid-or-exn)* -> *maybe (conN \* tid-or-exn)*  
-> *bool*

**definition** *ctor-same-type* :: (*string\*tid-or-exn*)*option* ⇒ (*string\*tid-or-exn*)*option*  
⇒ *bool* **where**

```
ctor-same-type c1 c2 = (  
  (case (c1,c2) of  
    (None, None) => True  
  | (Some (-,t1), Some (-,t2)) => same-tid t1 t2  
  | - => False  
  ))
```

— *A big-step pattern matcher. If the value matches the pattern, return an \* environment with the pattern variables bound to the corresponding sub-terms \* of the value; this environment extends the environment given as an argument. \* No-match is returned when there is no match, but any constructors \* encountered in determining the match failure are applied to the correct \* number of arguments, and constructors in corresponding positions in the \* pattern and value come from*



the same type. Match-type-error is returned \* when one of these conditions is violated

— val pmatch : env-ctor -> store v -> pat -> v -> alist varN v -> match-result  
(alist varN v)

**function** (sequential,domintros)

pmatch-list :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>((v)store-v)list =>(pat)list  
=>(v)list =>(string\*v)list =>((string\*v)list)match-result

**and**

pmatch :: ((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-exn))namespace =>((v)store-v)list => pat  
=> v =>(string\*v)list =>((string\*v)list)match-result **where**

pmatch envC s Pany v' env = ( Match env )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pvar x) v' env = ( Match ((x,v')# env))

|  
pmatch envC s (Plit l) (Litv l') env = (

  if l = l' then  
    Match env  
  else if lit-same-type l l' then  
    No-match  
  else  
    Match-type-error )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pcon (Some n) ps) (Conv (Some (n', t')) vs) env = (

  (case nsLookup envC n of  
    Some (l, t1) =>  
      if same-tid t1 t' & (List.length ps = l) then  
        if same-ctor (id-to-n n, t1) (n',t') then  
          if List.length vs = l then  
            pmatch-list envC s ps vs env  
          else  
            Match-type-error  
      else  
        No-match  
    else  
      Match-type-error

  | - => Match-type-error

))

|  
pmatch envC s (Pcon None ps) (Conv None vs) env = (

  if List.length ps = List.length vs then  
    pmatch-list envC s ps vs env  
  else  
    Match-type-error )

|  
pmatch envC s (Pref p) (Loc lnum) env = (

  (case store-lookup lnum s of  
    Some (Refv v2) => pmatch envC s p v2 env  
  | Some - => Match-type-error

```

    | None => Match-type-error
  ))
|
pmatch envC s (Ptannot p t1) v2 env = (
  pmatch envC s p v2 env )
|
pmatch envC - - - env = ( Match-type-error )
|
pmatch-list envC s [] [] env = ( Match env )
|
pmatch-list envC s (p # ps) (v2 # vs) env = (
  (case pmatch envC s p v2 env of
    No-match => No-match
    | Match-type-error => Match-type-error
    | Match env' => pmatch-list envC s ps vs env'
  ))
|
pmatch-list envC s - - - env = ( Match-type-error )
by pat-completeness auto

```

— Bind each function of a mutually recursive set of functions to its closure

— val build-rec-env : list (varN \* varN \* exp) -> sem-env v -> env-val -> env-val

**definition** build-rec-env :: (varN\*varN\*exp0)list =>(v)sem-env =>((string),(string),(v))namespace  
=>((string),(string),(v))namespace **where**  
 build-rec-env funs cl-env add-to-env = (  
 List.foldr ( λx .  
 (case x of  
 (f,x,e) => λ env' . nsBind f (Recclosure cl-env funs f) env'  
 )) funs add-to-env )

— Lookup in the list of mutually recursive functions

— val find-recfun : forall 'a 'b. varN -> list (varN \* 'a \* 'b) -> maybe ('a \* 'b)

**fun** find-recfun :: string =>(string\*'a\*'b)list =>('a\*'b)option **where**  
 find-recfun n ([]) = ( None )  
| find-recfun n ((f,x,e) # funs) = (  
 if f = n then  
 Some (x,e)  
 else  
 find-recfun n funs )

**datatype** eq-result =

Eq-val bool  
| Eq-type-error

— val do-eq : v -> v -> eq-result

```

function (sequential,domintros)
do-eq-list :: (v)list =>(v)list => eq-result
          and
do-eq :: v => v => eq-result where

do-eq (Litv l1) (Litv l2) = (
  if lit-same-type l1 l2 then Eq-val (l1 = l2)
  else Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq (Loc l1) (Loc l2) = ( Eq-val (l1 = l2))
|
do-eq (Conv cn1 vs1) (Conv cn2 vs2) = (
  if (cn1 = cn2) ^ (List.length vs1 = List.length vs2) then
    do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  else if ctor-same-type cn1 cn2 then
    Eq-val False
  else
    Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq (Vectorv vs1) (Vectorv vs2) = (
  if List.length vs1 = List.length vs2 then
    do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  else
    Eq-val False )
|
do-eq (Closure - - -) (Closure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Closure - - -) (Recclosure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Recclosure - - -) (Closure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq (Recclosure - - -) (Recclosure - - -) = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq - - = ( Eq-type-error )
|
do-eq-list [] [] = ( Eq-val True )
|
do-eq-list (v1 # vs1) (v2 # vs2) = (
  (case do-eq v1 v2 of
    Eq-type-error => Eq-type-error
  | Eq-val r =>
    if ¬ r then
      Eq-val False
    else
      do-eq-list vs1 vs2
  ))
|
do-eq-list - - = ( Eq-val False )
by pat-completeness auto

```

```

— val prim-exn : conN -> v
definition prim-exn :: string => v where
  prim-exn cn = ( Conv (Some (cn, TypeExn (Short cn))) [])

— Do an application
— val do-opapp : list v -> maybe (sem-env v * exp)
fun do-opapp :: (v)list =>((v)sem-env*exp)option where
  do-opapp ([Closure env n e, v2]) = (
    Some (( env (| v := (nsBind n v2(v env)) |)), e)
  | do-opapp ([Recclosure env funs n, v2]) = (
    if allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
      (case x of (f,x,e) => f )) funs) then
      (case find-recfun n funs of
        Some (n,e) => Some (( env (| v := (nsBind n v2 (build-rec-env funs
env(v env))) |)), e)
        | None => None
      )
    else
      None )
  | do-opapp - = ( None )

— If a value represents a list, get that list. Otherwise return Nothing
— val v-to-list : v -> maybe (list v)
function (sequential,domintros) v-to-list :: v =>((v)list)option where
  v-to-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) []) = (
    if (cn = ("nil")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      Some []
    else
      None )
  | v-to-list (Conv (Some (cn,TypeId (Short tn))) [v1,v2]) = (
    if (cn = ("::")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
      (case v-to-list v2 of
        Some vs => Some (v1 # vs)
        | None => None
      )
    else
      None )
  | v-to-list - = ( None )
by pat-completeness auto

— val v-to-char-list : v -> maybe (list char)
function (sequential,domintros) v-to-char-list :: v =>((char)list)option where
  v-to-char-list (Conv (Some (cn, TypeId (Short tn))) []) = (

```

```

if (cn = ("nil")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
  Some []
else
  None )
| v-to-char-list (Conv (Some (cn,TypeId (Short tn))) [Litv (Char c2),v2]) = (
  if (cn = ("::")) ∧ (tn = ("list")) then
    (case v-to-char-list v2 of
      Some cs => Some (c2 # cs)
      | None => None
    )
  )
else
  None )
| v-to-char-list - = ( None )
by pat-completeness auto

```

— val vs-to-string : list v -> maybe string

```

function (sequential,domintros) vs-to-string :: (v)list =>(string)option where
  vs-to-string [] = ( Some ("") )
| vs-to-string (Litv(StrLit s1)# vs) = (
  (case vs-to-string vs of
    Some s2 => Some (s1 @ s2)
    | - => None
  ))
| vs-to-string - = ( None )
by pat-completeness auto

```

— val copy-array : forall 'a. list 'a \* integer -> integer -> maybe (list 'a \* integer) -> maybe (list 'a)

```

fun copy-array :: 'a list*int => int =>('a list*int)option =>('a list)option where

```

```

  copy-array (src,srcoff) len d = (
    if (srcoff < ( 0 :: int)) ∨ ((len < ( 0 :: int)) ∨ (List.length src < nat (abs ( srcoff
+ len)))) then None else
    (let copied = (List.take (nat (abs ( len))) (List.drop (nat (abs ( srcoff))) src))
in
    (case d of
      Some (dst,dstoff) =>
        if (dstoff < ( 0 :: int)) ∨ (List.length dst < nat (abs ( (dstoff + len)))) then
          None else
          Some ((List.take (nat (abs ( dstoff))) dst @
            copied) @
              List.drop (nat (abs ( (dstoff + len)))) dst)
        | None => Some copied
      )))

```

— val ws-to-chars : list word8 -> list char

**definition** *ws-to-chars* :: (8 word)list ⇒ (char)list **where**  
*ws-to-chars* ws = ( List.map (λ w . (%n. char-of (n::nat))(unat w)) ws )

— val *chars-to-ws* : list char -> list word8

**definition** *chars-to-ws* :: (char)list ⇒ (8 word)list **where**  
*chars-to-ws* cs = ( List.map (λ c2 . word-of-int(int(of-char c2))) cs )

— val *opn-lookup* : opn -> integer -> integer -> integer

**fun** *opn-lookup* :: opn ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int **where**  
*opn-lookup* Plus = ( (+) )  
| *opn-lookup* Minus = ( (-) )  
| *opn-lookup* Times = ( (\*) )  
| *opn-lookup* Divide = ( (div) )  
| *opn-lookup* Modulo = ( (mod) )

— val *opb-lookup* : opb -> integer -> integer -> bool

**fun** *opb-lookup* :: opb ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ bool **where**  
*opb-lookup* Lt = ( (<) )  
| *opb-lookup* Gt = ( (>) )  
| *opb-lookup* Leq = ( (<=) )  
| *opb-lookup* Geq = ( (>=) )

— val *opw8-lookup* : opw -> word8 -> word8 -> word8

**fun** *opw8-lookup* :: opw ⇒ 8 word ⇒ 8 word ⇒ 8 word **where**  
*opw8-lookup* Andw = ( (AND) )  
| *opw8-lookup* Orw = ( (OR) )  
| *opw8-lookup* Xor = ( (XOR) )  
| *opw8-lookup* Add = ( Groups.plus )  
| *opw8-lookup* Sub = ( Groups.minus )

— val *opw64-lookup* : opw -> word64 -> word64 -> word64

**fun** *opw64-lookup* :: opw ⇒ 64 word ⇒ 64 word ⇒ 64 word **where**  
*opw64-lookup* Andw = ( (AND) )  
| *opw64-lookup* Orw = ( (OR) )  
| *opw64-lookup* Xor = ( (XOR) )  
| *opw64-lookup* Add = ( Groups.plus )  
| *opw64-lookup* Sub = ( Groups.minus )

— val *shift8-lookup* : shift -> word8 -> nat -> word8

**fun** *shift8-lookup* :: shift ⇒ 8 word ⇒ nat ⇒ 8 word **where**  
*shift8-lookup* Lsl = ( shiftl )  
| *shift8-lookup* Lsr = ( shiftr )  
| *shift8-lookup* Asr = ( sshiftr )

| *shift8-lookup Ror* = ( (% a b. word-rotr b a ) )

— *val shift64-lookup* : *shift* → *word64* → *nat* → *word64*  
**fun** *shift64-lookup* :: *shift* ⇒ *64 word* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *64 word* **where**  
*shift64-lookup Lsl* = ( *shifl* )  
| *shift64-lookup Lsr* = ( *shiftr* )  
| *shift64-lookup Asr* = ( *sshiftr* )  
| *shift64-lookup Ror* = ( (% a b. word-rotr b a ) )

— *val Boolv* : *bool* → *v*  
**definition** *Boolv* :: *bool* ⇒ *v* **where**  
*Boolv b* = ( *if b*  
*then Conv (Some ("true"), TypeId (Short ("bool")))* []  
*else Conv (Some ("false"), TypeId (Short ("bool")))* [] )

**datatype** *exp-or-val* =  
*Exp exp0*  
| *Val v*

**type-synonym**( *'ffi, 'v* ) *store-ffi* = *'v store \* 'ffi ffi-state*

— *val do-app* : *forall 'ffi. store-ffi 'ffi v* → *op* → *list v* → *maybe (store-ffi 'ffi v \* result v v)*  
**fun** *do-app* :: ((*v store-v*)*list\*'ffi ffi-state* ⇒ *op0* ⇒ (*v*)*list* ⇒ (((*v store-v*)*list\*'ffi ffi-state*)\*(*v*),(*v*)*result*)*option* **where**  
*do-app ((s:: v store),(t1:: 'ffi ffi-state)) op1 vs* = (  
*case (op1, vs) of*  
(*Opn op1, [Litv (IntLit n1), Litv (IntLit n2)]*) =>  
*if ((op1 = Divide) ∨ (op1 = Modulo)) ∧ (n2 = ( 0 :: int)) then*  
*Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Div"))))*  
*else*  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (opn-lookup op1 n1 n2))))*  
| (*Opb op1, [Litv (IntLit n1), Litv (IntLit n2)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv (opb-lookup op1 n1 n2)))*  
| (*Opw W8 op1, [Litv (Word8 w1), Litv (Word8 w2)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (opw8-lookup op1 w1 w2))))*  
| (*Opw W64 op1, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (opw64-lookup op1 w1 w2))))*  
| (*FP-bop bop, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (fp-bop bop w1 w2))))*  
| (*FP-uop uop, [Litv (Word64 w)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (fp-uop uop w))))*  
| (*FP-cmp cmp, [Litv (Word64 w1), Litv (Word64 w2)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv (fp-cmp cmp w1 w2)))*  
| (*Shift W8 op1 n, [Litv (Word8 w)]*) =>  
*Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (shift8-lookup op1 w n))))*)

```

| (Shift W64 op1 n, [Litv (Word64 w)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (shift64-lookup op1 w n))))
| (Equality, [v1, v2]) =>
  (case do-eq v1 v2 of
    Eq-type-error => None
  | Eq-val b => Some ((s,t1), Rval (Boolv b))
  )
| (Opassign, [Loc lnum, v2]) =>
  (case store-assign lnum (Refv v2) s of
    Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
  | None => None
  )
| (Opref, [v2]) =>
  (let (s',n) = (store-alloc (Refv v2) s) in
    Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc n)))
| (Opderef, [Loc n]) =>
  (case store-lookup n s of
    Some (Refv v2) => Some ((s,t1), Rval v2)
  | - => None
  )
| (Aw8alloc, [Litv (IntLit n), Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  if n < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let (s',lnum) =
      (store-alloc (W8array (List.replicate (nat (abs ( n))) w) s)
      in
      Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum)))
    )
| (Aw8sub, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      if i < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
          if n ≥ List.length ws then
            Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
          else
            Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (List.nth ws n))))
        )
  | - => None
  )
| (Aw8length, [Loc n]) =>
  (case store-lookup n s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int (List.length ws)))))
  | - => None
  )
| (Aw8update, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i), Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of

```



```

Some (W8array ws) =>
  if i < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
     if n ≥ List.length ws then
       Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
     else
       (case store-assign lnum (W8array (List.list-update ws n w)) s of
        None => None
        | Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
        ))
    | - => None
  )
| (WordFromInt W8, [Litv(IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word8 (word-of-int i))))
| (WordFromInt W64, [Litv(IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (Word64 (word-of-int i))))
| (WordToInt W8, [Litv (Word8 w)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int(unat w)))))
| (WordToInt W64, [Litv (Word64 w)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int(unat w)))))
| (CopyStrStr, [Litv(StrLit str),Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1),
  (case copy-array ( str,off) len None of
   None => Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript")))
   | Some cs => Rval (Litv(StrLit((cs))))
  ))
| (CopyStrAw8, [Litv(StrLit str),Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len),
  Loc dst,Litv(IntLit dstoff)]) =>
  (case store-lookup dst s of
   Some (W8array ws) =>
     (case copy-array ( str,off) len (Some(ws-to-chars ws,dstoffs)) of
      None => Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      | Some cs =>
        (case store-assign dst (W8array (chars-to-ws cs)) s of
         Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
         | - => None
        ))
     )
   )
  | - => None
  )
| (CopyAw8Str, [Loc src,Litv(IntLit off),Litv(IntLit len)]) =>
  (case store-lookup src s of
   Some (W8array ws) =>
     Some ((s,t1),
     (case copy-array (ws,off) len None of
      None => Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript")))
      | Some ws => Rval (Litv(StrLit((ws-to-chars ws))))
     ))
   )
  )

```

```

    ))
  | - => None
)
| (CopyAw8Aw8, [Loc src, Litv(IntLit off), Litv(IntLit len),
  Loc dst, Litv(IntLit dstoff)]) =>
  (case (store-lookup src s, store-lookup dst s) of
    (Some (W8array ws), Some (W8array ds)) =>
      (case copy-array (ws, off) len (Some(ds, dstoff)) of
        None => Some ((s, t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
        | Some ws =>
          (case store-assign dst (W8array ws) s of
            Some s' => Some ((s', t1), Rval (Conv None []))
            | - => None
          )
        )
    )
  | - => None
)
| (Ord, [Litv (Char c2)]) =>
  Some ((s, t1), Rval (Litv(IntLit(int(of-char c2)))))
| (Chr, [Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  Some ((s, t1),
    (if (i < (0 :: int)) ∨ (i > (255 :: int)) then
      Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Chr")))
    else
      Rval (Litv(Char((%n. char-of (n::nat))(nat (abs ( i)))))))
| (Chopb op1, [Litv (Char c1), Litv (Char c2)]) =>
  Some ((s, t1), Rval (Boolv (opb-lookup op1 (int(of-char c1)) (int(of-char
c2)))))
| (Implode, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-char-list v2 of
    Some ls =>
      Some ((s, t1), Rval (Litv (StrLit ( ls))))
    | None => None
  )
| (Strsub, [Litv (StrLit str), Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  if i < (0 :: int) then
    Some ((s, t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
      if n ≥ List.length str then
        Some ((s, t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        Some ((s, t1), Rval (Litv (Char (List.nth ( str) n))))
    )
| (Strlen, [Litv (StrLit str)]) =>
  Some ((s, t1), Rval (Litv(IntLit(int(List.length str)))))
| (Strcat, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-list v2 of
    Some vs =>
      (case vs-to-string vs of

```

```

        Some str =>
          Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (StrLit str)))
        | - => None
      )
    | - => None
  )
| (VfromList, [v2]) =>
  (case v-to-list v2 of
    Some vs =>
      Some ((s,t1), Rval (Vectorv vs))
    | None => None
  )
| (Vsub, [Vectorv vs, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  if i < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
      if n ≥ List.length vs then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        Some ((s,t1), Rval (List.nth vs n)))
| (Vlength, [Vectorv vs]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Litv (IntLit (int (List.length vs)))))
| (Aalloc, [Litv (IntLit n), v2]) =>
  if n < ( 0 :: int) then
    Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
  else
    (let (s',lnum) =
      (store-alloc (Varray (List.replicate (nat (abs ( n))) v2)) s)
    in
      Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum)))
| (AallocEmpty, [Conv None []]) =>
  (let (s',lnum) = (store-alloc (Varray [])) s) in
  Some ((s',t1), Rval (Loc lnum))
| (Asub, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i)]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (Varray vs) =>
      if i < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
          if n ≥ List.length vs then
            Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-exn ("Subscript"))))
          else
            Some ((s,t1), Rval (List.nth vs n)))
    | - => None
  )
| (Alength, [Loc n]) =>
  (case store-lookup n s of

```

```

    Some (Varray ws) =>
      Some ((s,t1),Rval (Litv(IntLit(int(List.length ws))))))
  | - => None
)
| (Aupdate, [Loc lnum, Litv (IntLit i), v2]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (Varray vs) =>
      if i < ( 0 :: int) then
        Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-ern ("Subscript"))))
      else
        (let n = (nat (abs ( i))) in
          if n ≥ List.length vs then
            Some ((s,t1), Rerr (Rraise (prim-ern ("Subscript"))))
          else
            (case store-assign lnum (Varray (List.list-update vs n v2)) s of
              None => None
              | Some s' => Some ((s',t1), Rval (Conv None []))
            ))
        )
  | - => None
)
| (ConfigGC, [Litv (IntLit i), Litv (IntLit j)]) =>
  Some ((s,t1), Rval (Conv None []))
| (FFI n, [Litv(StrLit conf), Loc lnum]) =>
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (W8array ws) =>
      (case call-FFI t1 n (List.map (λ c2 . of-nat(of-char c2)) ( conf)) ws of
        (t', ws') =>
          (case store-assign lnum (W8array ws') s of
            Some s' => Some ((s', t'), Rval (Conv None []))
            | None => None
          )
        )
  | - => None
)
| - => None
))

```

— Do a logical operation

— val do-log : lop -> v -> exp -> maybe exp-or-val

**fun** do-log :: lop => v => exp0 =>(exp-or-val)option **where**

```

  do-log And v2 e = (
    (case v2 of
      Litv - => None
      | Conv m l2 => (case m of
          None => None
          | Some p => (case p of
              (s1,t1) =>
                if(s1 = ("true")) then

```

```

((case t1 of
  TypeId i => (case i of
    Short s2 =>
      if(s2 = ("bool")) then
        ((case l2 of
          [] => Some (Exp e)
          | - => None
        )) else None
      | Long - - => None
    )
  | TypeExn - => None
)) else
(
  if(s1 = ("false")) then
    ((case t1 of
      TypeId i2 => (case i2 of
        Short s4 =>
          if(s4 = ("bool")) then
            ((case l2 of
              [] => Some
                (Val v2)
              | - => None
            )) else None
          | Long - - =>
            None
        )
      | TypeExn - => None
    )) else None
  )
)
| Closure - - - => None
| Recclosure - - - => None
| Loc - => None
| Vectorv - => None
))
| do-log Or v2 e = (
  (case v2 of
    Litv - => None
    | Conv m0 l6 => (case m0 of
      None => None
      | Some p0 => (case p0 of
        (s8,t0) =>
          if(s8 = ("false")) then
            ((case t0 of
              TypeId i5 => (case i5 of
                Short s9 =>
                  if(s9 = ("bool")) then
                    ((case l6 of
                      [] => Some

```

```

                                (Exp e)
                                | - => None
                                )) else None
                                | Long - - =>
                                None
                                )
                                | TypeExn - => None
                                )) else
                                (
                                if (s8 = ("true")) then
                                ((case t0 of
                                TypeId i8 => (case i8 of
                                Short s11 =>
                                if (s11 = ("bool")) then
                                ((case l6 of
                                [] =>
                                Some (Val v2)
                                | - =>
                                None
                                )) else None
                                | Long - - =>
                                None
                                )
                                | TypeExn - => None
                                )) else None)
                                )
                                )
                                | Closure - - - => None
                                | Recclosure - - - => None
                                | Loc - => None
                                | Vectorv - => None
                                ))

```

— Do an if-then-else

— val do-if : v -> exp -> exp -> maybe exp

**definition** do-if :: v => exp0 => exp0 =>(exp0)option **where**

```

do-if v2 e1 e2 = (
if v2 = (Boolv True) then
Some e1
else if v2 = (Boolv False) then
Some e2
else
None )

```

— Semantic helpers for definitions

— Build a constructor environment for the type definition tds

— *val build-tdefs : list modN -> list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> env-ctor*

**definition** *build-tdefs* :: (string)list =>((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list =>((string),(string),(nat\*tid-or-ern))namespace **where**

```

    build-tdefs mn tds = (
      alist-to-ns
      (List.rev
      (List.concat
      (List.map
      (λx .
      (case x of
      (tvs, tn, condefs) =>
      List.map
      (λx . (case x of
      (conN, ts) =>
      (conN, (List.length ts, TypeId (mk-id mn tn)))
      )) condefs
      ))
      tds))))

```

— *Checks that no constructor is defined twice in a type*

— *val check-dup-ctors : list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> bool*

**definition** *check-dup-ctors* :: ((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list => bool **where**

```

    check-dup-ctors tds = (
      Lem-list.allDistinct ((let x2 =
      ([]) in List.foldr
      (λx . (case x of
      (tvs, tn, condefs) => λ x2 . List.foldr
      (λx .
      (case x of
      (n, ts) =>
      λ x2 .
      if True then
      n # x2
      else
      x2
      )) condefs
      x2
      )) tds x2))))

```

— *val combine-dec-result : forall 'a. sem-env v -> result (sem-env v) 'a -> result (sem-env v) 'a*

**fun** *combine-dec-result* :: (v)sem-env =>(((v)sem-env),'a)result =>(((v)sem-env),'a)result **where**

```

    combine-dec-result env (Rerr e) = ( Rerr e )
    | combine-dec-result env (Rval env') = ( Rval (| v = (nsAppend(v env')(v env)),

```

$c = (nsAppend(c \ env')(c \ env)) \ | \ )$

— *val extend-dec-env : sem-env v -> sem-env v -> sem-env v*

**definition** *extend-dec-env* :: (v)sem-env =>(v)sem-env =>(v)sem-env **where**  
*extend-dec-env new-env env* = (  
 (|  $v = (nsAppend(v \ new-env)(v \ env))$ ,  $c = (nsAppend(c \ new-env)(c \ env))$   
 |) )

— *val decs-to-types : list dec -> list typeN*

**definition** *decs-to-types* :: (dec)list =>(string)list **where**  
*decs-to-types ds* = (  
 List.concat (List.map (λ d .  
 (case d of  
 Dtype locs tds => List.map (λ x .  
 (case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds  
 | - => [] ))  
 ds))

— *val no-dup-types : list dec -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-types* :: (dec)list => bool **where**  
*no-dup-types ds* = (  
 Lem-list.allDistinct (decs-to-types ds))

— *val prog-to-mods : list top -> list (list modN)*

**definition** *prog-to-mods* :: (top0)list =>((string)list)list **where**  
*prog-to-mods tops* = (  
 List.concat (List.map (λ top1 .  
 (case top1 of  
 Tmod mn - - => [[mn]]  
 | - => [] ))  
 tops))

— *val no-dup-mods : list top -> set (list modN) -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-mods* :: (top0)list =>((modN)list)set => bool **where**  
*no-dup-mods tops defined-mods2* = (  
 Lem-list.allDistinct (prog-to-mods tops) ∧  
 disjnt (List.set (prog-to-mods tops)) defined-mods2 )

— *val prog-to-top-types : list top -> list typeN*

**definition** *prog-to-top-types* :: (top0)list =>(string)list **where**  
*prog-to-top-types tops* = (  
 List.concat (List.map (λ top1 .  
 (case top1 of



```

      Tdec d => decs-to-types [d]
    | - => [] ))
  tops))

```

— *val no-dup-top-types : list top -> set tid-or-exn -> bool*

**definition** *no-dup-top-types* :: (top0)list =>(tid-or-exn)set => bool **where**

```

  no-dup-top-types tops defined-types2 = (
    Lem-list.allDistinct (prog-to-top-types tops) ^
    disjnt (List.set (List.map (λ tn . TypeId (Short tn)) (prog-to-top-types tops)))
    defined-types2 )

```

**end**

## Chapter 8

# Generated by Lem from

*seman-*

*tics/alt-semantics/smallStep.lem.*

**theory** *SmallStep*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*Ast*

*SemanticPrimitives*

*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*

— *open import Lib*

— *open import Ast*

— *open import Namespace*

— *open import SemanticPrimitives*

— *open import Ffi*

— *Small-step semantics for expression only. Modules and definitions have \* big-step semantics only*

— *Evaluation contexts \* The hole is denoted by the unit type \* The env argument contains bindings for the free variables of expressions in the context*

**datatype** *ctxt-frame* =

*Craise unit*

| *Chandle unit (pat \* exp0) list*

| *Capp* *op0* *v list* *unit* *exp0 list*  
 | *Clog* *lop* *unit* *exp0*  
 | *Cif* *unit* *exp0* *exp0*  
 — *The value is raised if none of the patterns match*  
 | *Cmat* *unit* (*pat* \* *exp0*) *list* *v*  
 | *Clet* *varN option* *unit* *exp0*  
 — *Evaluating a constructor's arguments \* The v list should be in reverse order.*  
 | *Ccon* ((*modN*, *conN*)*id0*)*option* *v list* *unit* *exp0 list*  
 | *Ctannot* *unit* *t*  
 | *Clannot* *unit* *locs*

**type-synonym** *ctxt* = *ctxt-frame* \* *v sem-env*

— *State for CEK-style expression evaluation \* — constructor data \* — the store \* — the environment for the free variables of the current expression \* — the current expression to evaluate, or a value if finished \* — the context stack (continuation) of what to do once the current expression \* is finished. Each entry has an environment for it's free variables*

**type-synonym** *'ffi small-state* = *v sem-env* \* (*'ffi*, *v*) *store-ffi* \* *exp-or-val* \* *ctxt list*

**datatype** *'ffi e-step-result* =  
*Estep* *'ffi small-state*  
 | *Eabort* *abort*  
 | *Estuck*

— *The semantics are deterministic, and presented functionally instead of \* relationally for proof rather than readability; the steps are very small: we \* push individual frames onto the context stack instead of finding a redex in a \* single step*

— *val push : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> exp -> ctxt-frame -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *push* :: (*v*)*sem-env* =>(*v*)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* => *exp0* => *ctxt-frame* =>(*ctxt-frame*\*(*v*)*sem-env*)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*push env s e c' cs = ( Estep (env, s, Exp e, ((c',env)# cs)))*

— *val return : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *return* :: (*v*)*sem-env* =>(*v*)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* => *v* =>(*ctxt*)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*return env s v2 c2 = ( Estep (env, s, Val v2, c2))*

— *val application : forall 'ffi. op -> sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> list v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi*

**definition** *application* :: *op0* =>(*v*)*sem-env* =>(*v*)*store\**'*ffi* *ffi-state* =>(*v*)*list* =>(*ctxt*)*list* => *'ffi e-step-result* **where**  
*application op1 env s us c2 = (*

```

(case op1 of
  Opapp =>
    (case do-opapp vs of
      Some (env,e) => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
      | None => Eabort Rtype-error
    )
  | - =>
    (case do-app s op1 vs of
      Some (s',r) =>
        (case r of
          Rerr (Rraise v2) => Estep (env,s',Val v2,((Craise () ,env)# c2))
          | Rerr (Rabort a) => Eabort a
          | Rval v2 => return env s' v2 c2
        )
      | None => Eabort Rtype-error
    )
))

```

— apply a context to a value

— val continue : forall 'ffi. store-ffi 'ffi v -> v -> list ctxt -> e-step-result 'ffi

**fun** continue :: (v)store\*'ffi ffi-state => v =>(ctxt-frame\*(v)sem-env)list => 'ffi  
e-step-result **where**

```

  continue s v2 ([]) = ( Estuck )
| continue s v2 ((Craise -, env) # c2) = (
  (case c2 of
    [] => Estuck
    | ((Chandle - pes,env') # c2) =>
      Estep (env,s,Val v2,((Cmat () pes v2, env')# c2))
    | - # c2 => Estep (env,s,Val v2,((Craise () ,env)# c2))
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Chandle - pes, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Capp op1 vs - [], env) # c2) = (
  application op1 env s (v2 # vs) c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Capp op1 vs - (e # es), env) # c2) = (
  push env s e (Capp op1 (v2 # vs) () es) c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Clog l - e, env) # c2) = (
  (case do-log l v2 e of
    Some (Exp e) => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
    | Some (Val v2) => return env s v2 c2
    | None => Eabort Rtype-error
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Cif - e1 e2, env) # c2) = (
  (case do-if v2 e1 e2 of
    Some e => Estep (env, s, Exp e, c2)
    | None => Eabort Rtype-error
  ))
| continue s v2 ((Cmat - [] err-v, env) # c2) = (

```

```

      Estep (env, s, Val err-v, ((Craise () , env) # c2)))
| continue s v2 ((Cmat - ((p,e)# pes) err-v, env) # c2) = (
  if Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case pmatch(c env) (fst s) p v2 [] of
      Match-type-error => Eabort Rtype-error
      | No-match => Estep (env, s, Val v2, ((Cmat () pes err-v,env)# c2))
      | Match env' => Estep (( env (| v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(v
env)) |)), s, Exp e, c2)
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Clet n - e, env) # c2) = (
  Estep (( env (| v := (nsOptBind n v2(v env)) |)), s, Exp e, c2))
| continue s v2 ((Ccon n vs - [], env) # c2) = (
  if do-con-check(c env) n (List.length vs +( 1 :: nat)) then
    (case build-conv(c env) n (v2 # vs) of
      None => Eabort Rtype-error
      | Some v2 => return env s v2 c2
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Ccon n vs - (e # es), env) # c2) = (
  if do-con-check(c env) n (((List.length vs +( 1 :: nat)) +( 1 :: nat)) +
List.length es) then
    push env s e (Ccon n (v2 # vs) () es) c2
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error )
| continue s v2 ((Ctannot - t1, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )
| continue s v2 ((Clannot - l, env) # c2) = (
  return env s v2 c2 )

```

— *The single step expression evaluator. Returns None if there is nothing to \* do, but no type error. Returns Type-error on encountering free variables, \* mis-applied (or non-existent) constructors, and when the wrong kind of value \* if given to a primitive. Returns Bind-error when no pattern in a match \* matches the value. Otherwise it returns the next state*

— *val e-step : forall 'ffi. small-state 'ffi -> e-step-result 'ffi*  
**fun** e-step :: (v)sem-env\*((v)store\*'ffi ffi-state)\*exp-or-val\*(ctxt)list => 'ffi e-step-result  
**where**

```

  e-step (env, s,(Val v2), c2) = (
    continue s v2 c2 )
| e-step (env, s,(Exp e), c2) = (
  (case e of
    Lit l => return env s (Litv l) c2
    | Raise e =>
      push env s e (Craise () ) c2
  )

```

```

| Handle e pes =>
  push env s e (Chandle () pes) c2
| Con n es =>
  if do-con-check(c env) n (List.length es) then
    (case List.rev es of
      [] =>
        (case build-conv(c env) n [] of
          None => Eabort Rtype-error
          | Some v2 => return env s v2 c2
        )
      | e # es =>
        push env s e (Ccon n [] () es) c2
    )
  else
    Eabort Rtype-error
| Var n =>
  (case nsLookup(v env) n of
    None => Eabort Rtype-error
    | Some v2 =>
      return env s v2 c2
  )
| Fun n e => return env s (Closure env n e) c2
| App op1 es =>
  (case List.rev es of
    [] => application op1 env s [] c2
    | (e # es) => push env s e (Capp op1 [] () es) c2
  )
| Log l e1 e2 => push env s e1 (Clog l () e2) c2
| If e1 e2 e3 => push env s e1 (Cif () e2 e3) c2
| Mat e pes => push env s e (Cmat () pes (Conv (Some ("Bind")),
TypeExn (Short ("Bind")))) [])) c2
| Let n e1 e2 => push env s e1 (Clet n () e2) c2
| Letrec funs e =>
  if ¬ (allDistinct (List.map (λx .
(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs)) then
    Eabort Rtype-error
  else
    Estep (( env (| v := (build-rec-env funs env(v env)) |)),
s, Exp e, c2)
| Tannot e t1 => push env s e (Ctannot () t1) c2
| Lannot e l => push env s e (Clannot () l) c2
))

```

— Define a semantic function using the steps

```

— val e-step-reln : forall 'ffi. small-state 'ffi -> small-state 'ffi -> bool
— val small-eval : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> store-ffi 'ffi v -> exp -> list ctxt
-> store-ffi 'ffi v * result v v -> bool

```

**definition**  $e\text{-step-reln} :: (v)\text{sem-env}*(\text{'ffi},(v))\text{store-ffi}*\text{exp-or-val}*(\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow (v)\text{sem-env}*(\text{'ffi},(v))\text{store-ffi}*\text{exp-or-val}*(\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $e\text{-step-reln } st1 \ st2 = (  
(e\text{-step } st1 = E\text{step } st2))$

**fun**

$small\text{-eval} :: (v)\text{sem-env} \Rightarrow (v)\text{store}*\text{'ffi ffi-state} \Rightarrow \text{exp0} \Rightarrow (\text{ctxt})\text{list} \Rightarrow ((v)\text{store}*\text{'ffi ffi-state})*((v),(v))\text{result} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$small\text{-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \ Rval \ v2) = ((  
\exists \ env'. \ (rtranclp \ (e\text{-step-reln})) \ (env, s, Exp \ e, c2) \ (env', s', Val \ v2, []))$   
|  
 $small\text{-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \ Rerr \ (Rraise \ v2)) = ((  
\exists \ env'.  
\exists \ env''. \ (rtranclp \ (e\text{-step-reln})) \ (env, s, Exp \ e, c2) \ (env', s', Val \ v2, [(Craise \ () \ ,  
env'')]))$   
|  
 $small\text{-eval } env \ s \ e \ c2 \ (s', \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ a)) = ((  
\exists \ env'.  
\exists \ e'.  
\exists \ c'.  
(rtranclp \ (e\text{-step-reln})) \ (env, s, Exp \ e, c2) \ (env', s', e', c') \wedge  
(e\text{-step} \ (env', s', e', c') = E\text{abort} \ a)))$

—  $val \ e\text{-diverges} : \text{forall } \text{'ffi}. \text{sem-env } v \ -> \text{store-ffi } \text{'ffi } v \ -> \text{exp} \ -> \text{bool}$

**definition**  $e\text{-diverges} :: (v)\text{sem-env} \Rightarrow (v)\text{store}*\text{'ffi ffi-state} \Rightarrow \text{exp0} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$e\text{-diverges } env \ s \ e = ((  
\forall \ env'.  
\forall \ s'.  
\forall \ e'.  
\forall \ c'.  
(rtranclp \ (e\text{-step-reln})) \ (env, s, Exp \ e, []) \ (env', s', e', c')  
\longrightarrow  
((\exists \ env''. \ \exists \ s''. \ \exists \ e''. \ \exists \ c''.  
e\text{-step-reln} \ (env', s', e', c') \ (env'', s'', e'', c''))))$

**end**

## Chapter 9

# Generated by Lem from *seman- tics/alt-semantics/bigStep.lem.*

**theory** *BigStep*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*  
*SmallStep*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*  
  
— *To get the definition of expression divergence to use in defining definition \*  
divergence*  
— *open import SmallStep*

----- *Big step semantics* -----

— *If the first argument is true, the big step semantics counts down how many*



functions applications have happened, and raises an exception when the counter runs out.

**inductive**

*evaluate-match* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow v \Rightarrow (pat*exp0)list \Rightarrow v \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$

**and**

*evaluate-list* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow (exp0)list \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v)list),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$

**and**

*evaluate* ::  $bool \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp0 \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*lit* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ l\ s.$

*evaluate ck env s (Lit l) (s, Rval (Litv l))*

|

*raise1* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ s1\ s2\ v1.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))*

|

*raise2* :  $\bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ s1\ s2\ err.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rerr err)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr err)*

|

*handle1* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ v1\ pes.$

*evaluate ck s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck s1 env (Handle e pes) (s2, Rval v1)*

|

*handle2* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv.$

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))  $\wedge$*

*evaluate-match ck env s2 v1 pes v1 bv*

$\implies$

*evaluate ck env s1 (Handle e pes) bv*

|

*handle3* :  $\bigwedge ck\ s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ a.$

$evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$

|

$con1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ vs\ s\ s'\ v1.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \wedge$   
 $((build-conv(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ vs))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$con2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ s.$   
 $\neg (do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$con3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ cn\ es\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$var1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ v1\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(v\ env)\ n = Some\ v1$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$var2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(v\ env)\ n = None$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$fn : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e\ s.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e))$

|

$app1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ es\ vs\ env'\ e\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do\_opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e)) \wedge$   
 $((ck \longrightarrow \neg ((clock\ s2) = (0 :: nat)))) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env'\ (if\ ck\ then\ (s2\ (| clock := ((clock\ s2) - (1 :: nat)) |))\ else\ s2)$   
 $e\ bv))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ bv$

|

$app2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ es\ vs\ env'\ e\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do\_opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e)) \wedge$   
 $((clock\ s2) = (0 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $ck))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error))$

|

$app3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \wedge$   
 $(do\_opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app4 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ es\ vs\ res\ s1\ s2\ refs'\ ffi'.$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do\_app\ ((refs\ s2),\ (ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ ((refs',\ ffi'),\ res)) \wedge$   
 $(op0 \neq Opapp))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ ((s2\ (| refs := refs',\ ffi := ffi' |)),\ res)$

|

$app5 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \wedge$   
 $((do\_app\ ((refs\ s2),\ (ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = None) \wedge$   
 $(op0 \neq Opapp))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app6 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ es\ err\ s1\ s2.$

$evaluate\_list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $((do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e')) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ bv))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rval\ bv)$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(do\_log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$log4 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $((do\_if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$

$(do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error))$

|

$if3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\text{-}match\ ck\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ (Conv\ (Some\ (\"Bind\"),\ TypeExpn\ (Short\ (\"Bind\"))))$   
 $[]\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ bv$

|

$mat2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ e\ pes\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$let1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ (env\ (| v := (nsOptBind\ n\ v1\ (v\ env))\ |))\ s2\ e2\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ (Let\ n\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$let2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ n\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ (Let\ n\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$letrec1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ funs\ e\ bv\ s.$   
 $Lem\text{-}list.allDistinct\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $(case\ x\ of\ (x,y,z) => x))\ funs) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ (env\ (| v := (build\text{-}rec\text{-}env\ funs\ env\ (v\ env))\ |))\ s\ e\ bv$   
 $\implies$

*evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) bv*

|

*letrec2 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env funs e s.*

*$\neg$  (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (  $\lambda x$  .  
(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

*tannot :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e t0 s bv.*

*evaluate ck env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Tannot e t0) bv*

|

*locannot :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e l s bv.*

*evaluate ck env s e bv*

*==>*

*evaluate ck env s (Lannot e l) bv*

|

*empty :  $\bigwedge$  ck env s.*

*evaluate-list ck env s [] (s, Rval [])*

|

*cons1 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3.*

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rval v1)  $\wedge$*

*evaluate-list ck env s2 es (s3, Rval vs)*

*==>*

*evaluate-list ck env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rval (v1 # vs))*

|

*cons2 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es err s s'.*

*evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)*

*==>*

*evaluate-list ck env s (e # es) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*cons3 :  $\bigwedge$  ck env e es v1 err s1 s2 s3.*

*evaluate ck env s1 e (s2, Rval v1)  $\wedge$*

$evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s2\ es\ (s3, Rerr\ err)$

$==>$

$evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s1\ (e\ \# \ es)\ (s3, Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat-empty : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ err-v\ s.$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ []\ err-v\ (s, Rerr\ (Rraise\ err-v))$

|

$mat-cons1 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ env'\ v1\ p\ pes\ e\ bv\ err-v\ s.$

$Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []) \wedge$

$((pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match\ env') \wedge$

$evaluate\ ck\ (env\ (| v := (nsAppend\ (alist-to-ns\ env')(v\ env))\ |))\ s\ e\ bv)$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ bv$

|

$mat-cons2 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ bv\ s\ err-v.$

$Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []) \wedge$

$((pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = No-match) \wedge$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ pes\ err-v\ bv)$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ bv$

|

$mat-cons3 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ s\ err-v.$

$pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match-type-error$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ (s, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$mat-cons4 : \bigwedge ck\ env\ v1\ p\ e\ pes\ s\ err-v.$

$\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []))$

$==>$

$evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v1\ ((p,e)\# \ pes)\ err-v\ (s, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

— The set *tid-or-exn* part of the state tracks all of the types and exceptions \* that have been declared

**inductive**

$evaluate-dec :: bool \Rightarrow (modN)list \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow dec \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result$   
 $\Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$dlet1 : \bigwedge ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ env'\ s1\ s2\ locs.$

$evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match\ env')$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rval\ (| v = (alist-to-ns\ env'), c = nsEmpty\ |))$

|

$dlet2 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ s1\ s2\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = No-match)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ Bindv))$

|

$dlet3 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ v1\ s1\ s2\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v1) \wedge$   
 $(Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])) \wedge$   
 $(pmatch(c\ env)(refs\ s2)\ p\ v1\ [] = Match-type-error)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s1\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$dlet4 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ s\ locs.$   
 $\neg\ (Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ []))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s, Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$dlet5 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ p\ e\ err\ s\ s'\ locs.$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ (s', Rerr\ err) \wedge$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct\ (pat-bindings\ p\ [])$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dlet\ locs\ p\ e)\ (s', Rerr\ err)$

|

$dletrec1 : \wedge\ ck\ mn\ env\ funs\ s\ locs.$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct\ (List.map\ (\lambda x .$   
 $\quad (case\ x\ of\ (x,y,z) => x))\ funs)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec\ ck\ mn\ env\ s\ (Dletrec\ locs\ funs)\ (s, Rval\ (| v = (build-rec-env\ funs\ env\ nsEmpty), c = nsEmpty\ |))$



|

$dletrec2 : \bigwedge ck mn env funs s locs.$   
 $\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dletrec locs funs) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$

|

$dtype1 : \bigwedge ck mn env tds s new-tdecs locs.$   
 $check-dup-ctors tds \wedge$   
 $((new-tdecs = type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds) \wedge$   
 $(disjnt new-tdecs(defined-types s) \wedge$   
 $Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtype locs tds) ((s (| defined-types := (new-tdecs$   
 $\cup(defined-types s) |)), Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (build-tdefs mn tds) |))$

|

$dtype2 : \bigwedge ck mn env tds s locs.$   
 $\neg (check-dup-ctors tds) \vee$   
 $(\neg (disjnt (type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds)(defined-types s)) \vee$   
 $\neg (Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map (\lambda x .$   
 $(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtype locs tds) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$

|

$dtabbrev : \bigwedge ck mn env tvs tn t0 s locs.$   
  
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t0) (s, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c =$   
 $nsEmpty |))$

|

$dexn1 : \bigwedge ck mn env cn ts s locs.$   
 $\neg (TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) \in(defined-types s))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-dec ck mn env s (Dexn locs cn ts) ((s (| defined-types := ({TypeExn$   
 $(mk-id mn cn)} \cup(defined-types s) |)), Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (nsSing cn$   
 $(List.length ts, TypeExn (mk-id mn cn))) |))$

|

$dexn2 : \bigwedge ck mn env cn ts s locs.$

$TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) \in (defined-types \ s)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s \ (Dexn \ locs \ cn \ ts) \ (s, \ Rerr \ (Rabort \ Rtype-error))$

**inductive**

$evaluate-decs \ :: \ bool \ \Rightarrow (modN)list \ \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state \ \Rightarrow (dec)list \ \Rightarrow 'ffi$   
 $state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result \ \Rightarrow bool \ \mathbf{where}$

$empty \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ env \ s.$

$evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s \ [] \ (s, \ Rval \ (| \ v = nsEmpty, \ c = nsEmpty \ |))$

|

$cons1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ ds \ e.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rerr \ e)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ (d \ \# \ ds) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ e)$

|

$cons2 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ mn \ s1 \ s2 \ s3 \ env \ d \ ds \ new-env \ r.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env) \ \wedge$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ (extend-dec-env \ new-env \ env) \ s2 \ ds \ (s3, \ r)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ mn \ env \ s1 \ (d \ \# \ ds) \ (s3, \ combine-dec-result \ new-env \ r)$

**inductive**

$evaluate-top \ :: \ bool \ \Rightarrow (v)sem-env \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state \ \Rightarrow top0 \ \Rightarrow 'ffi \ state * ((v)sem-env), (v))result$   
 $\Rightarrow bool \ \mathbf{where}$

$tdec1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ new-env.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ [] \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-top \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (Tdec \ d) \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env)$

|

$tdec2 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ d \ err.$   
 $evaluate-dec \ ck \ [] \ env \ s1 \ d \ (s2, \ Rerr \ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate-top \ ck \ env \ s1 \ (Tdec \ d) \ (s2, \ Rerr \ err)$

|

$tmod1 \ : \ \bigwedge \ ck \ s1 \ s2 \ env \ ds \ mn \ specs \ new-env.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in (defined-mods \ s1)) \ \wedge$   
 $(no-dup-types \ ds \ \wedge$   
 $evaluate-decs \ ck \ [mn] \ env \ s1 \ ds \ (s2, \ Rval \ new-env))$   
 $\implies$

*evaluate-top ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (( s2 (| defined-mods := ({[mn]}  
 $\cup(\text{defined-mods } s2))$  |)), Rval (| v = (nsLift mn(v new-env)), c = (nsLift  
 $\text{mn}(c \text{ new-env}))$  |))*

|

*tmod2 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 env ds mn specs err.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in(\text{defined-mods } s1)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{no-dup-types } ds \wedge$   
 $\text{evaluate-decs } ck [mn] env s1 ds (s2, Rerr \text{ err}))$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (( s2 (| \text{defined-mods } := (\{[mn]\}$   
 $\cup(\text{defined-mods } s2))$  |)), Rerr err)*

|

*tmod3 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 env ds mn specs.$   
 $\neg (\text{no-dup-types } ds)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 (Tmod mn specs ds) (s1, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$*

|

*tmod4 :  $\bigwedge ck env s mn specs ds.$   
 $[mn] \in(\text{defined-mods } s)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s (Tmod mn specs ds) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))$*

### **inductive**

*evaluate-prog :: bool  $\Rightarrow$  (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  prog  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool **where***

*empty :  $\bigwedge ck env s.$*

*evaluate-prog ck env s [] (s, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |))*

|

*cons1 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 s3 env top0 tops new-env r.$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 top0 (s2, Rval \text{ new-env}) \wedge$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck (\text{extend-dec-env new-env env}) s2 tops (s3, r)$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck env s1 (top0 \# tops) (s3, \text{combine-dec-result new-env } r)$*

|

*cons2 :  $\bigwedge ck s1 s2 env top0 tops err.$   
 $\text{evaluate-top } ck env s1 top0 (s2, Rerr \text{ err})$   
 $\implies$*

*evaluate-prog ck env s1 (top0 # tops) (s2, Rerr err)*

— *val evaluate-whole-prog : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => bool -> sem-env v -> state 'ffi -> prog -> state 'ffi \* result (sem-env v) v -> bool*

**fun** *evaluate-whole-prog* :: *bool =>(v)sem-env => 'ffi state =>(top0)list => 'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result => bool* **where**

*evaluate-whole-prog ck env s1 tops (s2, res) = (*  
*if no-dup-mods tops(defined-mods s1) ^ no-dup-top-types tops(defined-types s1)*  
*then*

*evaluate-prog ck env s1 tops (s2, res)*

*else*

*(s1 = s2) ^ (res = Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*)

— *val dec-diverges : forall 'ffi. sem-env v -> state 'ffi -> dec -> bool*

**fun** *dec-diverges* :: *(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => dec => bool* **where**

*dec-diverges env st (Dlet locs p e) = ( Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p [])*  
*^ e-diverges env ((refs st),(ffi st)) e )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dletrec locs funs) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dtype locs tds) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t1) = ( False )*

*| dec-diverges env st (Dexn locs cn ts) = ( False )*

### inductive

*decs-diverges* :: *(modN)list =>(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => decs => bool* **where**

*cons1 : ^ mn st env d ds.*

*dec-diverges env st d*

*==>*

*decs-diverges mn env st (d # ds)*

|

*cons2 : ^ mn s1 s2 env d ds new-env.*

*evaluate-dec False mn env s1 d (s2, Rval new-env) ^*

*decs-diverges mn (extend-dec-env new-env env) s2 ds*

*==>*

*decs-diverges mn env s1 (d # ds)*

### inductive

*top-diverges* :: *(v)sem-env => 'ffi state => top0 => bool* **where**

*tdec : ^ st env d.*

*dec-diverges env st d*

*==>*

*top-diverges env st (Tdec d)*

|

$tmod : \bigwedge env\ s1\ ds\ mn\ specs.$   
 $\neg ([mn] \in (defined-mods\ s1)) \wedge$   
 $(no-dup-types\ ds \wedge$   
 $decs-diverges\ [mn]\ env\ s1\ ds)$   
 $==>$   
 $top-diverges\ env\ s1\ (Tmod\ mn\ specs\ ds)$

**inductive**

$prog-diverges :: (v)sem-env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$cons1 : \bigwedge st\ env\ top0\ tops.$   
 $top-diverges\ env\ st\ top0$   
 $==>$   
 $prog-diverges\ env\ st\ (top0\ \#\ tops)$

|

$cons2 : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ top0\ tops\ new-env.$   
 $evaluate-top\ False\ env\ s1\ top0\ (s2,\ Rval\ new-env) \wedge$   
 $prog-diverges\ (extend-dec-env\ new-env\ env)\ s2\ tops$   
 $==>$   
 $prog-diverges\ env\ s1\ (top0\ \#\ tops)$   
**end**

## Chapter 10

# Generated by Lem from

*seman-*

*tics / alt-semantics / proofs / bigSmallInvariants*

**theory** *BigSmallInvariants*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*Lib*

*Namespace*

*Ast*

*SemanticPrimitives*

*SmallStep*

*BigStep*

**begin**

*— open import Pervasives*

*— open import Lib*

*— open import Namespace*

*— open import Ast*

*— open import SemanticPrimitives*

*— open import SmallStep*

*— open import BigStep*

*— ----- Auxiliary relations for proving big/small step equivalence -----*

**inductive**

*evaluate-ctxt :: (v)sem-env ⇒ 'ffi state ⇒ ctxt-frame ⇒ v ⇒ 'ffi state\*((v),(v))result*

*⇒ bool* **where**

*raise* :  $\bigwedge env s v1.$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s (Craise () ) v1 (s, Rerr (Rraise v1))*

|

*handle* :  $\bigwedge env s v1 pes.$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s (Chandle () pes) v1 (s, Rval v1)*

|

*app1* :  $\bigwedge env e v1 vs1 vs2 es env' bv s1 s2.$

*evaluate-list* *False env s1 es (s2, Rval vs2)  $\wedge$*

*((do-opapp ((List.rev vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = Some (env',e))  $\wedge$*

*evaluate* *False env' s2 e bv)*

$\implies$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s1 (Capp Opapp vs1 () es) v1 bv*

|

*app2* :  $\bigwedge env v1 vs1 vs2 es s1 s2.$

*evaluate-list* *False env s1 es (s2, Rval vs2)  $\wedge$*

*(do-opapp ((List.rev vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = None)*

$\implies$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s1 (Capp Opapp vs1 () es) v1 (s2, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

*app3* :  $\bigwedge env op0 v1 vs1 vs2 es res s1 s2 new-refs new-ffi.$

*(op0  $\neq$  Opapp)  $\wedge$*

*(evaluate-list* *False env s1 es (s2, Rval vs2)  $\wedge$*

*(do-app ((refs s2),(ffi s2)) op0 ((List.rev vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = Some ((new-refs, new-ffi),res)))*

$\implies$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s1 (Capp op0 vs1 () es) v1 (( s2 (| ffi := new-ffi, refs := new-refs |)), res)*

|

*app4* :  $\bigwedge env op0 v1 vs1 vs2 es s1 s2.$

*(op0  $\neq$  Opapp)  $\wedge$*

*(evaluate-list* *False env s1 es (s2, Rval vs2)  $\wedge$*

*(do-app ((refs s2),(ffi s2)) op0 ((List.rev vs2 @ [v1]) @ vs1) = None))*

$\implies$

*evaluate-ctxt* *env s1 (Capp op0 vs1 () es) v1 (s2, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))*

|

$app5 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ v1\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s\ es\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Capp\ op0\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s.$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e')) \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e'\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ v'\ s.$   
 $do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ v')$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v')$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e2\ v1\ s.$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clog\ op0\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge env\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s.$   
 $(do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e') \wedge$   
 $evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e'\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cif\ ()\ e2\ e3)\ v1\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge env\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s.$   
 $do-if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cif\ ()\ e2\ e3)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$mat : \bigwedge env\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s\ err-v.$   
 $evaluate-match\ False\ env\ s\ v1\ pes\ err-v\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Cmat\ ()\ pes\ err-v)\ v1\ bv$

|



$lt : \bigwedge env\ n\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s.$   
 $evaluate\ False\ (\ |\ v := (nsOptBind\ n\ v1\ (v\ env))\ |))\ s\ e2\ bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clet\ n\ ()\ e2)\ v1\ bv$

|

$con1 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ vs'\ s1\ s2\ v'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $((build-conv(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.rev\ vs'\ @ [v1])\ @ vs) = Some\ v') \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s1\ es\ (s2,\ Rval\ v'))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s1\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v')$

|

$con2 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ s.$   
 $\neg (do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$con3 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ v1\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ ((List.length\ vs + List.length\ es) + (1 :: nat)) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-list\ False\ env\ s\ es\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ccon\ cn\ vs\ ()\ es)\ v1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$tannot : \bigwedge env\ v1\ s\ t0.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Ctannot\ ()\ t0)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$lannot : \bigwedge env\ v1\ s\ l.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt\ env\ s\ (Clannot\ ()\ l)\ v1\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

### inductive

$evaluate-ctxts :: 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow (ctxt)\ list \Rightarrow ((v),(v))\ result \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state * ((v),(v))\ result$   
 $\Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$empty : \bigwedge res\ s.$

$evaluate-ctxts\ s\ []\ res\ (s,\ res)$

|

$cons-val : \bigwedge c1 cs env v1 res bv s1 s2.$   
 $evaluate-ctxt env s1 c1 v1 (s2, res) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s2 cs res bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s1 ((c1,env)\# cs) (Rval v1) bv$

|

$cons-err : \bigwedge c1 cs env err s bv.$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s cs (Rerr err) bv \wedge$   
 $((\forall pes. c1 \neq Chandle () pes)) \vee$   
 $((\forall v1. err \neq Rraise v1)))$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s ((c1,env)\# cs) (Rerr err) bv$

|

$cons-handle : \bigwedge cs env s s' res1 res2 pes v1.$   
 $evaluate-match False env s v1 pes v1 (s', res1) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s' cs res1 res2$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-ctxts s ((Chandle () pes,env)\# cs) (Rerr (Rraise v1)) res2$

### inductive

$evaluate-state :: 'ffi small-state \Rightarrow 'ffi state*((v),(v))result \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$exp : \bigwedge env e c1 res bv ffi0 refs0 st.$   
 $evaluate False env (| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = refs0, ffi = ffi0, defined-types =$   
 $(\{\}), defined-mods =$   
 $(\{\}) |) e (st, res) \wedge$   
 $evaluate-ctxts st c1 res bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-state (env, (refs0, ffi0), Exp e, c1) bv$

|

$vl : \bigwedge env ffi0 refs0 v1 c1 bv.$   
 $evaluate-ctxts (| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = refs0, ffi = ffi0, defined-types = (\{\}),$   
 $defined-mods =$   
 $(\{\}) |) c1 (Rval v1) bv$   
 $==>$   
 $evaluate-state (env, (refs0, ffi0), Val v1, c1) bv$   
**end**

# Chapter 11

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/evaluate.lem.*

**theory** *Evaluate*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*

— *The semantics is defined here using fix-clock so that HOL4 generates \* provable termination conditions. However, after termination is proved, we \* clean up the definition (in HOL4) to remove occurrences of fix-clock.*

**fun** *fix-clock* :: 'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'b state\*'c  $\Rightarrow$  'b state\*'c **where**  
    *fix-clock* s (s',res) = (  
    (( s' (| *clock* := (if(*clock* s')  $\leq$ (*clock* s)  
    then(*clock* s') else(*clock* s)) |)),res))

**definition** *dec-clock* :: 'a state  $\Rightarrow$  'a state **where**

$dec-clock\ s = ( ( s\ (\mid\ clock := ((clock\ s) - (1 :: nat))\ \mid)) )$

— *list-result* is equivalent to *map-result* ( $\setminus v. [v]$ ) *I*, where *map-result* is \* defined in *evalPropsTheory*

**fun**  
*list-result* :: ('a,'b)result => (('a list),'b)result **where**

*list-result* (Rval v2) = ( Rval [v2])

|  
*list-result* (Rerr e) = ( Rerr e )

— *val evaluate* : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> list exp -> state 'ffi \* result (list v) v

— *val evaluate-match* : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> v -> list (pat \* exp) -> v -> state 'ffi \* result (list v) v

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*fun-evaluate-match* :: 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env => v =>(pat\*exp0)list => v => 'ffi state\*((v)list),(v))result

**and**

*fun-evaluate* :: 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env =>(exp0)list => 'ffi state\*((v)list),(v))result **where**

*fun-evaluate* st env [] = ( (st, Rval []) )

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env (e1 # e2 # es) = (  
 (case *fix-clock* st (*fun-evaluate* st env [e1]) of  
 (st', Rval v1) =>  
 (case *fun-evaluate* st' env (e2 # es) of  
 (st'', Rval vs) => (st'', Rval (List.hd v1 # vs))  
 | res => res  
 )  
 | res => res  
 ))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Lit l] = ( (st, Rval [Litv l]) )

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Raise e] = (  
 (case *fun-evaluate* st env [e] of  
 (st', Rval v2) => (st', Rerr (Rraise (List.hd v2)))  
 | res => res  
 ))

|  
*fun-evaluate* st env [Handle e pes] = (  
 (case *fix-clock* st (*fun-evaluate* st env [e]) of  
 (st', Rerr (Rraise v2)) => *fun-evaluate-match* st' env v2 pes v2  
 | res => res  
 ))

```

|
fun-evaluate st env [Con cn es] = (
  if do-con-check(c env) cn (List.length es) then
    (case fun-evaluate st env (List.rev es) of
      (st', Rval vs) =>
        (case build-conv(c env) cn (List.rev vs) of
          Some v2 => (st', Rval [v2])
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
      | res => res
    )
  else (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Var n] = (
  (case nsLookup(v env) n of
    Some v2 => (st, Rval [v2])
    | None => (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
  ))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Fun x e] = ( (st, Rval [Closure env x e]) )
|
fun-evaluate st env [App op1 es] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env (List.rev es)) of
    (st', Rval vs) =>
      if op1 = Opapp then
        (case do-opapp (List.rev vs) of
          Some (env',e) =>
            if (clock st') = (0 :: nat) then
              (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))
            else
              fun-evaluate (dec-clock st') env' [e]
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
      else
        (case do-app ((refs st'),(ffi st')) op1 (List.rev vs) of
          Some ((refs1,ffi1),r) => (( st' (| refs := refs1, ffi := ffi1 |)), list-result r)
          | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
        )
    | res => res
  ))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Log lop e1 e2] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v1) =>
      (case do-log lop (List.hd v1) e2 of
        Some (Exp e) => fun-evaluate st' env [e]
        | Some (Val v2) => (st', Rval [v2])
        | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
      )
  )
)

```

```

| res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [If e1 e2 e3] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v2) =>
      (case do-if (List.hd v2) e2 e3 of
        Some e => fun-evaluate st' env [e]
        | None => (st', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
      )
    )
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Mat e pes] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e]) of
    (st', Rval v2) =>
      fun-evaluate-match st' env (List.hd v2) pes Bindv
    )
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Let xo e1 e2] = (
  (case fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) of
    (st', Rval v2) => fun-evaluate st' ( env (| v := (nsOptBind xo (List.hd v2))(v
env)) |)) [e2]
  | res => res
))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Letrec funs e] = (
  if allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
    (case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) then
    fun-evaluate st ( env (| v := (build-rec-env funs env(v env)) |)) [e]
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate st env [Tannot e t1] = (
  fun-evaluate st env [e])
|
fun-evaluate st env [Lannot e l] = (
  fun-evaluate st env [e])
|
fun-evaluate-match st env v2 [] err-v = ( (st, Rerr (Rraise err-v)))
|
fun-evaluate-match st env v2 ((p,e)# pes) err-v = (
  if allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case pmatch(c env)(refs st) p v2 [] of
      Match env-v' => fun-evaluate st ( env (| v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env-v')(v
env)) |)) [e]
      | No-match => fun-evaluate-match st env v2 pes err-v
      | Match-type-error => (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
    )
  )

```

```

)
else (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
by pat-completeness auto

— val evaluate-decs : forall 'ffi. list modN -> state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> list dec
-> state 'ffi * result (sem-env v) v
fun
fun-evaluate-decs :: (string)list => 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env =>(dec)list => 'ffi state*((v)sem-env),(v))result
where

fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [] = ( (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env (d1 # d2 # ds) = (
  (case fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [d1] of
    (st1, Rval env1) =>
      (case fun-evaluate-decs mn st1 (extend-dec-env env1 env) (d2 # ds) of
        (st2,r) => (st2, combine-dec-result env1 r)
      )
    | res => res
  ))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dlet locs p e] = (
  if allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then
    (case fun-evaluate st env [e] of
      (st', Rval v2) =>
        (st',
          (case pmatch(c env)(refs st') p (List.hd v2) [] of
            Match new-vals => Rval (| v = (alist-to-ns new-vals), c = nsEmpty |)
            | No-match => Rerr (Rraise Bindv)
            | Match-type-error => Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)
          ))
        | (st', Rerr err) => (st', Rerr err)
      )
    else
      (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dletrec locs funs] = (
  (st,
    (if allDistinct (List.map (λx .
      (case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) then
      Rval (| v = (build-rec-env funs env nsEmpty), c = nsEmpty |)
    else
      Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dtype locs tds] = (
  (let new-tdecs = (type-defs-to-new-tdecs mn tds) in
    if check-dup-ctors tds ∧
      (disjnt new-tdecs(defined-types st) ∧

```

```

    allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
(case x of (tvs,tn,ctors) => tn )) tds))
  then
    (( st (| defined-types := (new-tdecs ∪(defined-types st)) |)),
    Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (build-tdefs mn tds) |))
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dtabbrev locs tvs tn t1] = (
  (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
|
fun-evaluate-decs mn st env [Dexn locs cn ts] = (
  if TypeExn (mk-id mn cn) ∈(defined-types st) then
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))
  else
    (( st (| defined-types := ({ TypeExn (mk-id mn cn)} ∪(defined-types st)) |)),
    Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = (nsSing cn (List.length ts, TypeExn (mk-id mn cn)))
|))))

```

**definition** *envLift* :: *string* ⇒ *'a sem-env* ⇒ *'a sem-env* **where**  
*envLift mn env* = (  
 (| v = (nsLift mn(v env)), c = (nsLift mn(c env)) |) )

— *val evaluate-tops* : forall *'ffi. state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> list top -> state 'ffi*  
 \* *result (sem-env v) v*

**fun**  
*evaluate-tops* :: *'ffi state* ⇒(*v*)*sem-env* ⇒(*top0*)*list* ⇒ *'ffi state*\*(((*v*)*sem-env*),(*v*))*result*  
**where**

```

evaluate-tops st env [] = ( (st, Rval (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |)))
|
evaluate-tops st env (top1 # top2 # tops) = (
  (case evaluate-tops st env [top1] of
    (st1, Rval env1) =>
      (case evaluate-tops st1 (extend-dec-env env1 env) (top2 # tops) of
        (st2, r) => (st2, combine-dec-result env1 r)
      )
  )
| res => res
))
|
evaluate-tops st env [Tdec d] = ( fun-evaluate-decs [] st env [d] )
|
evaluate-tops st env [Tmod mn specs ds] = (
  if ¬ ([mn] ∈(defined-mods st)) ∧ no-dup-types ds
  then
    (case fun-evaluate-decs [mn] st env ds of
      (st', r) =>

```



```

    (( st' (| defined-mods := ({[mn]} ∪ (defined-mods st')) |)),
    (case r of
      Rval env' => Rval (| v = (nsLift mn(v env')), c = (nsLift mn(c env'))
    |)
      | Rerr err => Rerr err
    ))
  )
else
  (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))

```

— *val evaluate-prog* : forall 'ffi. state 'ffi -> sem-env v -> prog -> state 'ffi \*  
 result (sem-env v) v

**definition**

*fun-evaluate-prog* :: 'ffi state =>(v)sem-env =>(top0)list => 'ffi state\*((v)sem-env),(v))result  
**where**

```

fun-evaluate-prog st env prog = (
  if no-dup-mods prog(defined-mods st) ∧ no-dup-top-types prog(defined-types st)
  then
    evaluate-tops st env prog
  else
    (st, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))

```

**end**

# Chapter 12

Generated by Lem from  
*misc/lem-lib-stub/lib.lem.*

**theory** *LibAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Coinductive.Coinductive-List*  
*Lib*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*  
—  
— *Termination Proofs*  
—  
— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *lunion* by *lexicographic-order*

**end**

## Chapter 13

Generated by Lem from  
*semantics/namespace.lem.*

**theory** *NamespaceAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives*

*LEM.Lem-set-extra*

*Namespace*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*

—

— *Termination Proofs*

—

— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *nsMap* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**end**

# Chapter 14

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/primTypes.lem.*

**theory** *PrimTypes*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*  
*Ffi*  
*Evaluate*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*  
— *open import Ffi*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Evaluate*

— *val prim-types-program : prog*  
**definition** *prim-types-program* :: (*top0*)*list* **where**  
  *prim-types-program* = (  
    [Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Bind")) []],  
    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Chr")) []],  
    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =  
0 |)) ("Div")) []],

```

    Tdec (Dexn ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) ("Subscript") []),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) [(|, ("bool"), [(("false"), []), ((("true"), []))])]),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) [(|[(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))], ("list"), [(("nil"), []), ((":"), [Tvar [(|((CHR
0x27), (CHR "a"))], Tapp [Tvar [(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))] (TC-name (Short
("list")))] )])])])]),
    Tdec (Dtype ((| row = 0, col = 0, offset = 0 |), (| row = 0, col = 0, offset =
0 |)) [(|[(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))], ("option"), [(("NONE"), []), ((("SOME"),
[Tvar [(|((CHR 0x27), (CHR "a"))] )])])])])])

```

```

— val add-to-sem-env : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => (state 'ffi * sem-env v) -> prog ->
maybe (state 'ffi * sem-env v)
fun add-to-sem-env :: 'ffi state*(v)sem-env =>(top0)list =>('ffi state*(v)sem-env)option
where
    add-to-sem-env (st, env) prog = (
    (case fun-evaluate-prog st env prog of
    (st', Rval env') => Some (st', extend-dec-env env' env)
    | - => None
    ))

```

```

— val prim-sem-env : forall 'ffi. Eq 'ffi => ffi-state 'ffi -> maybe (state 'ffi *
sem-env v)
definition prim-sem-env :: 'ffi ffi-state =>('ffi state*(v)sem-env)option where
    prim-sem-env ffi1 = (
    add-to-sem-env
    ((| clock =(( 0 :: nat)), refs = ([]), ffi = ffi1, defined-types = ({}), defined-mods
= ({}) |),
    (| v = nsEmpty, c = nsEmpty |))
    prim-types-program )

```

**end**

# Chapter 15

Generated by Lem from *semantics/semanticPrimitives.lem*.

**theory** *SemanticPrimitivesAuxiliary*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-list-extra*  
*LEM.Lem-string*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*Ffi*  
*FpSem*  
*LEM.Lem-string-extra*  
*SemanticPrimitives*

**begin**

— \*\*\*\*\*  
—  
— *Termination Proofs*  
—  
— \*\*\*\*\*

**termination** *pmatch* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**termination** *do-eq* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**termination** *v-to-list* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**termination** *v-to-char-list* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**termination** *vs-to-string* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**end**

## Chapter 16

# Generated by Lem from *semantics/ffi/simpleIO.lem.*

**theory** *SimpleIO*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Ffi*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives*  
— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ffi*

**datatype-record** *simpleIO* =

*input* :: 8 word llist  
*output0* :: 8 word llist

— *val isEof* : oracle-function *simpleIO*

**fun** *isEof* :: *simpleIO* ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(*simpleIO*)oracle-result

**where**

*isEof st conf* ([]) = ( *Oracle-fail* )  
| *isEof st conf* (x # xs) = ( *Oracle-return st* ((if(*input st*) = *LNil* then of-nat ((  
1 :: nat)) else of-nat (( 0 :: nat))))# xs))

— *val getChar* : oracle-function *simpleIO*

**fun** *getChar* :: *simpleIO* ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(8 word)list ⇒(*simpleIO*)oracle-result



**where**

```
  getChar st conf ([]) = ( Oracle-fail )
| getChar st conf (x # xs) = (
  (case lhd'(input st) of
    Some y => Oracle-return (( st (| input := (Option.the (lhl'(input st)))
  ))) (y # xs)
  | - => Oracle-fail
  ))
```

— *val putChar : oracle-function simpleIO*

**definition** *putChar* :: *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result*

**where**

```
  putChar st conf input1 = (
  (case input1 of
    [] => Oracle-fail
  | x # - => Oracle-return (( st (| output0 := (LCons x(output0 st)) |))) input1
  ))
```

— *val exit : oracle-function simpleIO*

**definition** *exit0* :: *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result*

**where**

```
  exit0 st conf input1 = ( Oracle-diverge )
```

— *val simpleIO-oracle : oracle simpleIO*

**definition** *simpleIO-oracle* :: *string*  $\Rightarrow$  *simpleIO*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*8 word*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*simpleIO*)*oracle-result* **where**

```
  simpleIO-oracle s st conf input1 = (
  if s = ("isEof") then
    isEof st conf input1
  else if s = ("getChar") then
    getChar st conf input1
  else if s = ("putChar") then
    putChar st conf input1
  else if s = ("exit") then
    exit0 st conf input1
  else
    Oracle-fail )
```

**end**

# Chapter 17

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/tokens.lem.*

**theory** *Tokens*

**imports**

*Main*

*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*

*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*

— *Tokens for Standard ML. NB, not all of them are used in CakeML*

**datatype** *token* =

*WhitespaceT nat | NewlineT | LexErrorT*  
*| HashT | LparT | RparT | StarT | CommaT | ArrowT | DotsT | ColonT | SealT*  
*| SemicolonT | EqualsT | DarrowT | LbrackT | RbrackT | UnderbarT | LbraceT*  
*| BarT | RbraceT | AndT | AndalsoT | AsT | CaseT | DatatypeT*  
*| ElseT | EndT | EqtypeT | ExceptionT | FnT | FunT | HandleT | IfT*  
*| InT | IncludeT | LetT | LocalT | OfT | OpT*  
*| OpenT | OrelseT | RaiseT | RecT | RefT | SharingT | SigT | SignatureT |*  
*StructT*  
*| StructureT | ThenT | TypeT | ValT | WhereT | WhileT | WithT | WithtypeT*  
*| IntT int*  
*| HexintT string*  
*| WordT nat*  
*| RealT string*  
*| StringT string*  
*| CharT char*  
*| TyvarT string*  
*| AlphaT string*  
*| SymbolT string*  
*| LongidT string string*  
*| FFIT string*

**end**

# Chapter 18

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/typeSystem.lem.*

**theory** *TypeSystem*

**imports**

*Main*  
*HOL-Library.Datatype-Records*  
*LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra*  
*Lib*  
*Namespace*  
*Ast*  
*SemanticPrimitives*

**begin**

— *open import Pervasives-extra*  
— *open import Lib*  
— *open import Ast*  
— *open import Namespace*  
— *open import SemanticPrimitives*

— *Check that the free type variables are in the given list. Every deBruijn \* variable must be smaller than the first argument. So if it is 0, no deBruijn \* indices are permitted.*

— *val check-freevars : nat -> list tvarN -> t -> bool*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*check-freevars* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  (*string*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *t*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tvar tv) =*  
  *Set.member tv (set tvs)*

|  
*check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tapp ts tn) =*  
  ( $\forall x \in (\text{set } ts). (\text{check-freevars dbmax tvs } x)$ )  
|

*check-freevars dbmax tvs (Tvar-db n) = ( n < dbmax )*  
**by pat-completeness auto**

— *Simultaneous substitution of types for type variables in a type*  
— *val type-subst : Map.map tvarN t -> t -> t*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)  
*type-subst* :: ((string),(t))Map.map ⇒ t ⇒ t **where**

*type-subst s (Tvar tv) = (*  
  (*case s tv of*  
    *None => Tvar tv*  
    | *Some(t1) => t1*  
  )  
|  
*type-subst s (Tapp ts tn) = (*  
  *Tapp (List.map (type-subst s) ts) tn*  
|  
*type-subst s (Tvar-db n) = ( Tvar-db n )*  
**by pat-completeness auto**

— *Increment the deBruijn indices in a type by n levels, skipping all levels \* less than skip.*

— *val deBruijn-inc : nat -> nat -> t -> t*  
**function** (*sequential,domintros*)  
*deBruijn-inc* :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ t ⇒ t **where**

*deBruijn-inc skip n (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )*  
|  
*deBruijn-inc skip n (Tvar-db m) = (*  
  *if m < skip then*  
    *Tvar-db m*  
  *else*  
    *Tvar-db (m + n)*  
|  
*deBruijn-inc skip n (Tapp ts tn) = ( Tapp (List.map (deBruijn-inc skip n) ts) tn*  
)  
**by pat-completeness auto**

— *skip the lowest given indices and replace the next (LENGTH ts) with the given types and reduce all the higher ones*

— *val deBruijn-subst : nat -> list t -> t -> t*  
**function** (*sequential,domintros*)  
*deBruijn-subst* :: nat ⇒(t)list ⇒ t ⇒ t **where**

*deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )*  
|

```

deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tvar-db n) = (
  if ¬ (n < skip) ∧ (n < (List.length ts + skip)) then
    List.nth ts (n - skip)
  else if ¬ (n < skip) then
    Tvar-db (n - List.length ts)
  else
    Tvar-db n )
|
deBruijn-subst skip ts (Tapp ts' tn) = (
  Tapp (List.map (deBruijn-subst skip ts) ts') tn )
by pat-completeness auto

— Type environments
datatype tenv-val-exp =
  Empty
  — Binds several de Bruijn type variables
  | Bind-tvar nat tenv-val-exp
  — The number is how many de Bruijn type variables the typescheme binds
  | Bind-name varN nat t tenv-val-exp

— val bind-tvar : nat -> tenv-val-exp -> tenv-val-exp
definition bind-tvar :: nat => tenv-val-exp => tenv-val-exp where
  bind-tvar tvs tenvE = ( if tvs =( 0 :: nat) then tenvE else Bind-tvar tvs tenvE
)

— val opt-bind-name : maybe varN -> nat -> t -> tenv-val-exp -> tenv-val-exp
fun opt-bind-name :: (string)option => nat => t => tenv-val-exp => tenv-val-exp
where
  opt-bind-name None tvs t1 tenvE = ( tenvE )
| opt-bind-name (Some n') tvs t1 tenvE = ( Bind-name n' tvs t1 tenvE )

— val tveLookup : varN -> nat -> tenv-val-exp -> maybe (nat * t)
fun
tveLookup :: string => nat => tenv-val-exp =>(nat*t)option where

tveLookup n inc Empty = ( None )
|
tveLookup n inc (Bind-tvar tvs tenvE) = ( tveLookup n (inc + tvs) tenvE )
|
tveLookup n inc (Bind-name n' tvs t1 tenvE) = (
  if n' = n then
    Some (tvs, deBruijn-inc tvs inc t1)
  else
    tveLookup n inc tenvE )

```

```

type-synonym tenv-abbrev = (modN, typeN, ( tvarN list * t )) namespace
type-synonym tenv-ctor = (modN, conN, ( tvarN list * t list * tid-or-exn ))
namespace
type-synonym tenv-val = (modN, varN, ( nat * t )) namespace

```

```

datatype-record type-env =

```

```

  v0 :: tenv-val

```

```

  c0 :: tenv-ctor

```

```

  t :: tenv-abbrev

```

```

— val extend-dec-tenv : type-env -> type-env -> type-env

```

```

definition extend-dec-tenv :: type-env => type-env => type-env where
  extend-dec-tenv tenv' tenv = (
    ( | v0 = (nsAppend(v0 tenv')(v0 tenv)),
      c0 = (nsAppend(c0 tenv')(c0 tenv)),
      t = (nsAppend(t tenv')(t tenv) | ) )

```

```

— val lookup-varE : id modN varN -> tenv-val-exp -> maybe (nat * t)

```

```

fun lookup-varE :: ((string),(string))id0 => tenv-val-exp =>(nat*t)option where
  lookup-varE (Short x) tenvE = ( tveLookup x(( 0 :: nat)) tenvE )
| lookup-varE - tenvE = ( None )

```

```

— val lookup-var : id modN varN -> tenv-val-exp -> type-env -> maybe (nat
* t)

```

```

definition lookup-var :: ((modN),(varN))id0 => tenv-val-exp => type-env =>(nat*t)option
where

```

```

  lookup-var id1 tenvE tenv = (
    (case lookup-varE id1 tenvE of
      Some x => Some x
    | None => nsLookup(v0 tenv) id1
    ))

```

```

— val num-tvs : tenv-val-exp -> nat

```

```

fun
num-tvs :: tenv-val-exp => nat where

```

```

num-tvs Empty = (( 0 :: nat))
|
num-tvs (Bind-tvar tvs tenvE) = ( tvs + num-tvs tenvE )
|

```

$num-tvs$  (Bind-name  $n$   $tvs$   $t1$   $tenvE$ ) = (  $num-tvs$   $tenvE$  )

—  $val$   $bind-var-list$  :  $nat \rightarrow list (varN * t) \rightarrow tenv-val-exp \rightarrow tenv-val-exp$

**fun**

$bind-var-list$  ::  $nat \Rightarrow (string*t)list \Rightarrow tenv-val-exp \Rightarrow tenv-val-exp$  **where**

$bind-var-list$   $tvs$  []  $tenvE$  = (  $tenvE$  )

|  
 $bind-var-list$   $tvs$  (( $n,t1$ )#  $binds$ )  $tenvE$  = (  
 Bind-name  $n$   $tvs$   $t1$  ( $bind-var-list$   $tvs$   $binds$   $tenvE$ ))

— A pattern matches values of a certain type and extends the type environment \* with the pattern's binders. The number is the maximum deBruijn type variable \* allowed.

—  $val$   $type-p$  :  $nat \rightarrow type-env \rightarrow pat \rightarrow t \rightarrow list (varN * t) \rightarrow bool$

— An expression has a type

—  $val$   $type-e$  :  $type-env \rightarrow tenv-val-exp \rightarrow exp \rightarrow t \rightarrow bool$

— A list of expressions has a list of types

—  $val$   $type-es$  :  $type-env \rightarrow tenv-val-exp \rightarrow list exp \rightarrow list t \rightarrow bool$

— Type a mutually recursive bundle of functions. Unlike pattern typing, the \* resulting environment does not extend the input environment, but just \* represents the functions

—  $val$   $type-funs$  :  $type-env \rightarrow tenv-val-exp \rightarrow list (varN * varN * exp) \rightarrow list (varN * t) \rightarrow bool$

**datatype-record**  $decls$  =

$defined-mods0$  :: (  $modN$  list) set

$defined-types0$  :: ( (  $modN$ ,  $typeN$ ) $id0$ ) set

$defined-exns$  :: ( (  $modN$ ,  $conN$ ) $id0$ ) set

—  $val$   $empty-decls$  :  $decls$

**definition**  $empty-decls$  ::  $decls$  **where**

$empty-decls$  = ( (|  $defined-mods0$  = ({}),  $defined-types0$  = ({}),  $defined-exns$  = ({}))|) )

—  $val$   $union-decls$  :  $decls \rightarrow decls \rightarrow decls$

**definition**  $union-decls$  ::  $decls \Rightarrow decls \Rightarrow decls$  **where**

$union-decls$   $d1$   $d2$  = (  
 (|  $defined-mods0$  = (( $defined-mods0$   $d1$ )  $\cup$  ( $defined-mods0$   $d2$ )),



```

defined-types0 = ((defined-types0 d1) ∪ (defined-types0 d2)),
defined-exns = ((defined-exns d1) ∪ (defined-exns d2)) |) )

```

— Check a declaration and update the top-level environments \* The arguments are in order: \* — the module that the declaration is in \* — the set of all modules, and types, and exceptions that have been previously declared \* — the type environment \* — the declaration \* — the set of all modules, and types, and exceptions that are declared here \* — the environment of new stuff declared here

```

— val type-d : bool -> list modN -> decls -> type-env -> dec -> decls ->
type-env -> bool

```

```

— val type-ds : bool -> list modN -> decls -> type-env -> list dec -> decls
-> type-env -> bool

```

```

— val check-signature : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> decls -> type-env ->
maybe specs -> decls -> type-env -> bool

```

```

— val type-specs : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> specs -> decls -> type-env ->
bool

```

```

— val type-prog : bool -> decls -> type-env -> list top -> decls -> type-env
-> bool

```

— Check that the operator can have type (t1 -> ... -> tn -> t)

```

— val type-op : op -> list t -> t -> bool

```

```

fun type-op :: op0 =>(t)list => t => bool where

```

```

  type-op (Opn o0) ts t1 = (
    (case (o0,ts) of
      ( -, [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int]) => (t1 = Tint)
    | (-,-) => False
    )
  | type-op (Opb o1) ts t1 = (
    (case (o1,ts) of
      ( -, [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int]) => (t1 =
        Tapp []
        (TC-name
        (Short ("bool"))))
    | (-,-) => False
    )
  | type-op (Opw w o2) ts t1 = (
    (case (w,o2,ts) of
      ( W8, -, [Tapp [] TC-word8, Tapp [] TC-word8]) => (t1 =
        Tapp [] TC-word8)
    | ( W64, -, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 =
        Tapp []
        TC-word64)
    | (-,-,-) => False
    )
  | type-op (Shift w0 s n0) ts t1 = (
    (case (w0,s,n0,ts) of

```

```

    ( W8, -, -, [Tapp [] TC-word8]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8)
  | ( W64, -, -, [Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
  | (-,-,-,-) => False
) )
| type-op Equality ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [t11, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧
                  (t1 = Tapp [] (TC-name (Short ("bool"))))
  | - => False
  ) )
| type-op (FP-cmp f) ts t1 = (
  (case (f,ts) of
    (-, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 =
                                                       Tapp []
                                                       (TC-name
                                                       (Short
                                                       ("bool"))))
  | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (FP-uop f0) ts t1 = (
  (case (f0,ts) of
    (-, [Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
  | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (FP-bop f1) ts t1 = (
  (case (f1,ts) of
    (-, [Tapp [] TC-word64, Tapp [] TC-word64]) => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64)
  | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op Opapp ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t2', t3'] TC-fn, t2] => (t2 = t2') ∧ (t1 = t3')
  | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Opassign ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-ref, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧ (t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup)
  | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Opref ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [t11] => (t1 = Tapp [t11] TC-ref) | - => False ) )
| type-op Opderef ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-ref] => (t1 = t11) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aw8alloc ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8array)
  | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Aw8sub ts t1 = (

```

```

(case ts of
  [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8)
  | - => False
) )
| type-op Aw8length ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-word8array] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-int) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aw8update ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8] => t1 =
      Tapp
      []
      TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op (WordFromInt w1) ts t1 = (
  (case (w1,ts) of
    ( W8, [Tapp [] TC-int]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-word8
    | ( W64, [Tapp [] TC-int]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-word64
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op (WordToInt w2) ts t1 = (
  (case (w2,ts) of
    ( W8, [Tapp [] TC-word8]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int
    | ( W64, [Tapp [] TC-word64]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyStrStr ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 =
      Tapp []
      TC-string
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyStrAw8 ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8array,
    Tapp [] TC-int] =>
    t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyAw8Str ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 =
      Tapp
      []
      TC-string
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op CopyAw8Aw8 ts t1 = (

```

```

    (case ts of
      [Tapp [] TC-word8array, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-word8array,
Tapp [] TC-int] =>
      t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
      | - => False
    )
| type-op Ord ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-char] => (t1 = Tint) | - => False ) )
| type-op Chr ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-int] => (t1 = Tchar) | - => False ) )
| type-op (Chopb o3) ts t1 = (
  (case (o3,ts) of
    ( -, [Tapp [] TC-char, Tapp [] TC-char]) => (t1 =
      Tapp []
      (TC-name
      (Short ("bool")))))
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )
| type-op Implode ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
    | t0 # l0 => (case t0 of
      Tvar - => False
      | Tvar-db - => False
      | Tapp l1 t4 => (case l1 of
        [] => False
        | t5 # l2 => (case t5 of
          Tvar - => False
          | Tvar-db - => False
          | Tapp l3 t7 => (case l3 of
            [] =>
              (case t7 of
                TC-name - =>
                  False
                  | TC-int =>
                    False
                    | TC-char =>
                      (case l2 of
                        [] =>
                          (case t4 of
                            TC-name i0 =>
                              (case i0 of
                                Short s1 =>
                                  if
                                  (
                                    s1 =
                                    ("list")) then
                                    (
                                      (case l0 of

```

```

[] =>
t1 =
Tapp
[]
TC-string
| - =>
False
)) else
False
| Long - - =>
False
)
| TC-int =>
False
| TC-char =>
False
| TC-string =>
False
| TC-ref =>
False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>
False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
| TC-string =>
False
| TC-ref =>
False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>

```

```

False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
)
)
)
))
| type-op Strsub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = Tchar
    | - => False
  )
)
| type-op Strlen ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [] TC-string] => t1 = Tint | - => False ) )
| type-op Strcat ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
    | t10 # l6 => (case t10 of
      Tvar - => False
      | Tvar-db - => False
      | Tapp l7 t12 => (case l7 of
        [] => False
        | t13 # l8 => (case t13 of
          Tvar - => False
          | Tvar-db - =>
False
          | Tapp l9 t15 =>
(case l9 of
          [] => (case t15 of
            TC-name - =>
False
            | TC-int =>
False
            | TC-char =>
False
            | TC-string =>
(case l8 of

```

```

[] =>
(case t12 of
  TC-name i3 =>
    (case i3 of
      Short s3 =>
        if(s3 =
          ("list")) then
            ((case l6 of
              [] =>
                t1 =
                  Tapp
                  []
                  TC-string
                  | - =>
                    False
                )) else
                  False
                | Long - - =>
                  False
            )
          | TC-int =>
            False
          | TC-char =>
            False
          | TC-string =>
            False
          | TC-ref =>
            False
          | TC-word8 =>
            False
          | TC-word64 =>
            False
          | TC-word8array =>
            False
          | TC-fn =>
            False
          | TC-tup =>
            False
          | TC-exn =>
            False
          | TC-vector =>
            False
          | TC-array =>
            False
        )
        | - # - =>
          False
        )
        | TC-ref =>

```

```

False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>
False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - => False
)
)
)
))
| type-op VfromList ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [] => False
  | t18 # l12 => (case t18 of
    Tvar - => False
  | Tvar-db - => False
  | Tapp l13 t20 => (case l13 of
    [] => False
  | t21 # l14 => (case l14 of
    [] => (case t20 of
      TC-name i5 =>
        (case i5 of
          Short s5 =>
            if(
              s5 =
                ("list")) then
              (
                (case
                  (t21,l12) of
                    (-,[]) =>
                      t1 =
                        Tapp
                          [t21]
                            TC-vector
                              | (-,-) =>

```



```

False
)) else
False
| Long - - =>
False
)
| TC-int =>
False
| TC-char =>
False
| TC-string =>
False
| TC-ref =>
False
| TC-word8 =>
False
| TC-word64 =>
False
| TC-word8array =>
False
| TC-fn =>
False
| TC-tup =>
False
| TC-exn =>
False
| TC-vector =>
False
| TC-array =>
False
)
| - # - =>
False
)
)
)
))
| type-op Vsub ts t1 = (
(case ts of
[Tapp [t11] TC-vector, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = t11
| - => False
))
| type-op Vlength ts t1 = (
(case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-vector] => (t1 = Tapp [] TC-int) | - => False ) )
| type-op Aalloc ts t1 = (
(case ts of
[Tapp [] TC-int, t11] => t1 = Tapp [t11] TC-array
| - => False
))
)

```

```

| type-op AallocEmpty ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-tup] => (∃ t10. t1 = Tapp [t10] TC-array)
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Asub ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-array, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = t11
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op Alength ts t1 = (
  (case ts of [Tapp [t11] TC-array] => t1 = Tapp [] TC-int | - => False ) )
| type-op Aupdate ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [t11] TC-array, Tapp [] TC-int, t2] => (t11 = t2) ∧
                                              (t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup)
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op ConfigGC ts t1 = (
  (case ts of
    [Tapp [] TC-int, Tapp [] TC-int] => t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
    | - => False
  ) )
| type-op (FFI s0) ts t1 = (
  (case (s0,ts) of
    (-, [Tapp [] TC-string, Tapp [] TC-word8array]) => t1 = Tapp [] TC-tup
    | (-,-) => False
  ) )

```

— *val check-type-names : tenv-abbrev -> t -> bool*

**function** (*sequential,domintros*)

*check-type-names* :: ((string),(string),(string)list\*t))namespace ⇒ t ⇒ bool **where**

```

check-type-names tenvT (Tvar tv) = (
  True )
|
check-type-names tenvT (Tapp ts tn) = (
  (case tn of
    TC-name tn =>
      (case nsLookup tenvT tn of
        Some (tvs, t1) => List.length tvs = List.length ts
        | None => False
      )
    | - => True
  ) ∧
  ((∀ x ∈ (set ts). (check-type-names tenvT x)))
|

```

```

check-type-names tenvT (Tvar-db n) = (
  True )

```

```

by pat-completeness auto

```

— Substitution of type names for the type they abbreviate

— val type-name-subst : tenv-abbrev -> t -> t

**function** (sequential,domintros)

```

type-name-subst :: ((string),(string),((string)list*t))namespace => t => t where

```

```

type-name-subst tenvT (Tvar tv) = ( Tvar tv )

```

```

|

```

```

type-name-subst tenvT (Tapp ts tc) = (

```

```

  (let args = (List.map (type-name-subst tenvT) ts) in

```

```

    (case tc of

```

```

      TC-name tn =>

```

```

        (case nsLookup tenvT tn of

```

```

          Some (tvs, t1) => type-subst (map-of (Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength

```

```

tvs args)) t1

```

```

          | None => Tapp args tc

```

```

        )

```

```

      | - => Tapp args tc

```

```

    )))

```

```

|

```

```

type-name-subst tenvT (Tvar-db n) = ( Tvar-db n )

```

```

by pat-completeness auto

```

— Check that a type definition defines no already defined types or duplicate \* constructors, and that the free type variables of each constructor argument \* type are included in the type's type parameters. Also check that all of the \* types mentioned are in scope.

— val check-ctor-tenv : tenv-abbrev -> list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> bool

**definition** check-ctor-tenv :: ((modN),(typeN),((tvarN)list\*t))namespace =>((tvarN)list\*typeN\*(conN\*(t)lis => bool **where**

```

  check-ctor-tenv tenvT tds = (

```

```

  check-dup-ctors tds ^

```

```

  ((forall x in (set tds). ( lambda x .

```

```

    (case x of

```

```

      (tvs,tn,ctors) =>

```

```

Lem-list.allDistinct tvs ^

```

```

  ((forall x in (set ctors).

```

```

    ( lambda x . (case x of

```

```

      (cn,ts) => ((forall x in (set ts).

```

```

        (check-freevars (( 0 :: nat)) tvs) x))

```

```

      ^

```

```

      ((forall x in (set ts).

```

```

        (check-type-names tenvT) x))

```

```

    )) x))
  )) x)) ^
  Lem-list.allDistinct (List.map ( λx .
    (case x of (-,tn,-) => tn )) tds)))

```

— *val build-ctor-tenv : list modN -> tenv-abbrev -> list (list tvarN \* typeN \* list (conN \* list t)) -> tenv-ctor*

**definition** *build-ctor-tenv* :: (string)list =>((modN),(typeN),((tvarN)list\*t))namespace  
=>((tvarN)list\*string\*(string\*(t)list)list)list =>((string),(string),((tvarN)list\*(t)list\*tid-or-exn))namespace  
**where**

```

  build-ctor-tenv mn tenvT tds = (
  alist-to-ns
  (List.rev
  (List.concat
  (List.map
  ( λx .
  (case x of
  (tvs,tn,ctors) =>
  List.map
  ( λx . (case x of
  (cn,ts) => (cn,(tvs,List.map (type-name-subst tenvT)
  ts, TypeId (mk-id mn tn)))
  )) ctors
  ))
  tds))))

```

— *Check that an exception definition defines no already defined (or duplicate) \* constructors, and that the arguments have no free type variables.*

— *val check-exn-tenv : list modN -> conN -> list t -> bool*

**definition** *check-exn-tenv* :: (modN)list => string =>(t)list => bool **where**  
*check-exn-tenv* mn cn ts = (  
((∀ x ∈ (set ts). (check-freevars(( 0 :: nat)) [] x)))

— *For the value restriction on let-based polymorphism*

— *val is-value : exp -> bool*

**function** (sequential,domintros)  
*is-value* :: exp0 => bool **where**

```

is-value (Lit -) = ( True )
|
is-value (Con - es) = ( (∀ x ∈ (set es). is-value x))
|
is-value (Var -) = ( True )
|
is-value (Fun - -) = ( True )
|

```

```

is-value (Tannot e -) = ( is-value e )
|
is-value (Lannot e -) = ( is-value e )
|
is-value - = ( False )
by pat-completeness auto

```

```

— val tid-exn-to-tc : tid-or-exn -> tctor
fun tid-exn-to-tc :: tid-or-exn => tctor where
  tid-exn-to-tc (TypeId tid) = ( TC-name tid )
| tid-exn-to-tc (TypeExn -) = ( TC-exn )

```

### inductive

```

type-ps :: nat => type-env =>(pat)list =>(t)list =>(varN*t)list => bool
and
type-p :: nat => type-env => pat => t =>(varN*t)list => bool where

```

```

pany :  $\bigwedge$  tvs tenv t0.
check-freevars tvs [] t0
==>
type-p tvs tenv Pany t0 []

```

|

```

pvar :  $\bigwedge$  tvs tenv n t0.
check-freevars tvs [] t0
==>
type-p tvs tenv (Pvar n) t0 [(n,t0)]

```

|

```

plit-int :  $\bigwedge$  tvs tenv n.
type-p tvs tenv (Plit (IntLit n)) Tint []

```

|

```

plit-char :  $\bigwedge$  tvs tenv c1.
type-p tvs tenv (Plit (Char c1)) Tchar []

```

|

```

plit-string :  $\bigwedge$  tvs tenv s.
type-p tvs tenv (Plit (StrLit s)) Tstring []

```

|

*plit-word8* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv w*.

*type-p tvs tenv (Plit (Word8 w)) Tword8 []*

|

*plit-word64* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv w*.

*type-p tvs tenv (Plit (Word64 w)) Tword64 []*

|

*pcon-some* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv cn ps ts tvs' tn ts' bindings*.  
(( $\forall x \in (\text{set } ts')$ . (*check-freevars tvs []* x))  $\wedge$   
(*List.length ts' = List.length tvs'*)  $\wedge$   
(*type-ps tvs tenv ps (List.map (type-subst (map-of (Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength*  
*tvs' ts')*)) ts) *bindings*  $\wedge$   
(*nsLookup(c0 tenv) cn = Some (tvs', ts, tn)*))  
==>  
*type-p tvs tenv (Pcon (Some cn) ps) (Tapp ts' (tid-exn-to-tc tn)) bindings*

|

*pcon-none* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv ps ts bindings*.  
*type-ps tvs tenv ps ts bindings*  
==>  
*type-p tvs tenv (Pcon None ps) (Tapp ts TC-tup) bindings*

|

*pref* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv p t0 bindings*.  
*type-p tvs tenv p t0 bindings*  
==>  
*type-p tvs tenv (Pref p) (Tref t0) bindings*

|

*pctypeannot* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv p t0 bindings*.  
*check-freevars(( 0 :: nat)) [] t0*  $\wedge$   
(*check-type-names(t tenv) t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-p tvs tenv p (type-name-subst(t tenv) t0) bindings*)  
==>  
*type-p tvs tenv (Ptannot p t0) (type-name-subst(t tenv) t0) bindings*

|

*empty* :  $\bigwedge$  *tvs tenv*.

$type-ps\ tvs\ tenv\ []\ []\ []$

|

$cons : \bigwedge\ tvs\ tenv\ p\ ps\ t0\ ts\ bindings\ bindings'$   
 $type-p\ tvs\ tenv\ p\ t0\ bindings \wedge$   
 $type-ps\ tvs\ tenv\ ps\ ts\ bindings'$   
 $==>$   
 $type-ps\ tvs\ tenv\ (p\ \# \ ps)\ (t0\ \# \ ts)\ (bindings'\@bindings)$

**inductive**

$type-funs :: type-env \Rightarrow tenv-val-exp \Rightarrow (varN*varN*exp0)list \Rightarrow (varN*t)list \Rightarrow$   
 $bool$

**and**

$type-es :: type-env \Rightarrow tenv-val-exp \Rightarrow (exp0)list \Rightarrow (t)list \Rightarrow bool$

**and**

$type-e :: type-env \Rightarrow tenv-val-exp \Rightarrow exp0 \Rightarrow t \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$lit-int : \bigwedge\ tenv\ tenvE\ n.$

$type-e\ tenv\ tenvE\ (Lit\ (IntLit\ n))\ Tint$

|

$lit-char : \bigwedge\ tenv\ tenvE\ c1.$

$type-e\ tenv\ tenvE\ (Lit\ (Char\ c1))\ Tchar$

|

$lit-string : \bigwedge\ tenv\ tenvE\ s.$

$type-e\ tenv\ tenvE\ (Lit\ (StrLit\ s))\ Tstring$

|

$lit-word8 : \bigwedge\ tenv\ tenvE\ w.$

$type-e\ tenv\ tenvE\ (Lit\ (Word8\ w))\ Tword8$

|

$lit-word64 : \bigwedge\ tenv\ tenvE\ w.$

$type-e\ tenv\ tenvE\ (Lit\ (Word64\ w))\ Tword64$

|

*raise* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*.  
*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *Texn*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Raise* *e*) *t0*

|

*handle* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *pes* *t0*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*  $\wedge$  ( $\neg$  (*pes* = []))  $\wedge$   
(( $\forall$  (*p*,*e*)  $\in$   
*List.set* *pes*. ( $\exists$  *bindings*.  
*Lem-list.allDistinct* (*pat-bindings* *p* [])  $\wedge$   
(*type-p* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) *tenv* *p* *Texn* *bindings*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* (*bind-var-list*((*0* :: *nat*)) *bindings* *tenvE*) *e* *t0*))))))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Handle* *e* *pes*) *t0*

|

*con-some* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *cn* *es* *tvs* *tn* *ts'* *ts*.  
(( $\forall$  *x*  $\in$  (*set* *ts'*). (*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *x*))  $\wedge$   
((*List.length* *tvs* = *List.length* *ts'*)  $\wedge$   
(*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* (*List.map* (*type-subst* (*map-of* (*Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength*  
*tvs* *ts'*))) *ts*)  $\wedge$   
(*nsLookup*(*c0* *tenv*) *cn* = *Some* (*tvs*, *ts*, *tn*))))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Con* (*Some* *cn*) *es*) (*Tapp* *ts'* (*tid-exn-to-tc* *tn*))

|

*con-none* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*.  
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Con* *None* *es*) (*Tapp* *ts* *TC-tup*)

|

*var* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n* *t0* *targs* *tvs*.  
(*tvs* = *List.length* *targs*)  $\wedge$   
(( $\forall$  *x*  $\in$  (*set* *targs*). (*check-freevars* (*num-tvs* *tenvE*) [] *x*))  $\wedge$   
(*lookup-var* *n* *tenvE* *tenv* = *Some* (*tvs*,*t0*)))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Var* *n*) (*deBruijn-subst*((*0* :: *nat*)) *targs* *t0*)

|

*fn* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n* *e* *t1* *t2*.



$check\text{-}freevars (num\text{-}tvs \text{tenv}E) [] t1 \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} (Bind\text{-}name n(( 0 :: nat)) t1 \text{tenv}E) e t2$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (Fun n e) (Tfn t1 t2)$

|

$app : \wedge \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E op0 es ts t0.$   
 $type\text{-}es \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E es ts \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}op op0 ts t0 \wedge$   
 $check\text{-}freevars (num\text{-}tvs \text{tenv}E) [] t0)$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (App op0 es) t0$

|

$log : \wedge \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E l e1 e2.$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e1 (Tapp [] (TC\text{-}name (Short ("bool")))) \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e2 (Tapp [] (TC\text{-}name (Short ("bool"))))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (Log l e1 e2) (Tapp [] (TC\text{-}name (Short ("bool"))))$

|

$if' : \wedge \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e1 e2 e3 t0.$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e1 (Tapp [] (TC\text{-}name (Short ("bool")))) \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e2 t0 \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e3 t0)$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (If e1 e2 e3) t0$

|

$mat : \wedge \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e pes t1 t2.$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E e t1 \wedge (\neg (pes = [])) \wedge$   
 $((\forall (p,e) \in$   
 $List.set pes. (\exists bindings.$   
 $Lem\text{-}list.allDistinct (pat\text{-}bindings p []) \wedge$   
 $(type\text{-}p (num\text{-}tvs \text{tenv}E) \text{tenv} p t1 bindings \wedge$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} (bind\text{-}var\text{-}list(( 0 :: nat)) bindings \text{tenv}E) e t2))))$   
 $==>$   
 $type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (Mat e pes) t2$

|

$\text{--- let\text{-}poly : forall \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E n e1 e2 t1 t2 tvs. is\text{-}value e1 \&\& type\text{-}e \text{tenv}$   
 $(bind\text{-}tvar tvs \text{tenv}E) e1 t1 \&\& type\text{-}e \text{tenv} (opt\text{-}bind\text{-}name n tvs t1 \text{tenv}E) e2$   
 $t2 ==> type\text{-}e \text{tenv} \text{tenv}E (Let n e1 e2) t2 \text{ and}$

*let-mono* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *n* *e1* *e2* *t1* *t2*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e1* *t1*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* (*opt-bind-name* *n*(( 0 :: nat)) *t1* *tenvE*) *e2* *t2*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Let* *n* *e1* *e2*) *t2*

— and *letrec* : forall *tenv* *tenvE* *funs* *e* *t* *tenv'* *ts*. *type-funs* *tenv* (*bind-var-list* 0 *tenv'* (*bind-tvar* *ts* *tenvE*)) *funs* *tenv'* && *type-e* *tenv* (*bind-var-list* *ts* *tenv'* *tenvE*) *e* *t*  $\implies$  *type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Letrec* *funs* *e*) *t*

|

*letrec* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *funs* *e* *t0* *bindings*.  
*type-funs* *tenv* (*bind-var-list*(( 0 :: nat)) *bindings* *tenvE*) *funs* *bindings*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* (*bind-var-list*(( 0 :: nat)) *bindings* *tenvE*) *e* *t0*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Letrec* *funs* *e*) *t0*

|

*typeannot*:  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*.  
*check-freevars*(( 0 :: nat)) [] *t0*  $\wedge$   
(*check-type-names*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* (*type-name-subst*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*))  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Tannot* *e* *t0*) (*type-name-subst*(*t* *tenv*) *t0*)

|

*locannot*:  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *l* *t0*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*  
 $\implies$   
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* (*Lannot* *e* *l*) *t0*

|

*empty* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE*.

*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* [] []

|

*cons* :  $\bigwedge$  *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *es* *t0* *ts*.  
*type-e* *tenv* *tenvE* *e* *t0*  $\wedge$   
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* *es* *ts*  
 $\implies$   
*type-es* *tenv* *tenvE* (*e* # *es*) (*t0* # *ts*)

|

$no-funs : \bigwedge \text{tenv tenvE}.$

$type-funs \text{tenv tenvE} [] []$

|

$funs : \bigwedge \text{tenv tenvE fn n e funs bindings t1 t2}.$   
 $check-freevars (\text{num-tvs tenvE}) [] (Tfn t1 t2) \wedge$   
 $(\text{type-e tenv (Bind-name n(( 0 :: nat)) t1 tenvE) e t2} \wedge$   
 $(\text{type-funs tenv tenvE funs bindings} \wedge$   
 $(\text{Map.map-of bindings fn} = \text{None})))$

$\implies$

$type-funs \text{tenv tenvE} ((fn, n, e)\# funs) ((fn, Tfn t1 t2)\# bindings)$

—  $val \text{tenv-add-tvs} : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{alist varN } t \rightarrow \text{alist varN } (\text{nat} * t)$

**definition**  $\text{tenv-add-tvs} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{string}*t)\text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{string}*(\text{nat}*t))\text{list}$  **where**  
 $\text{tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings} =$

$\text{List.map } (\lambda x .$   
 $(\text{case } x \text{ of } (n, t1) \Rightarrow (n, (\text{tvs}, t1))) \text{) bindings )$

—  $val \text{type-pe-determ} : \text{type-env} \rightarrow \text{tenv-val-exp} \rightarrow \text{pat} \rightarrow \text{exp} \rightarrow \text{bool}$

**definition**  $\text{type-pe-determ} :: \text{type-env} \Rightarrow \text{tenv-val-exp} \Rightarrow \text{pat} \Rightarrow \text{exp0} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**

$\text{type-pe-determ tenv tenvE p e} = (($   
 $\forall t1.$   
 $\forall \text{tenv1}.$   
 $\forall t2.$   
 $\forall \text{tenv2}.$   
 $(\text{type-p}(( 0 :: \text{nat})) \text{tenv p } t1 \text{tenv1} \wedge (\text{type-e tenv tenvE e } t1 \wedge$   
 $(\text{type-p}(( 0 :: \text{nat})) \text{tenv p } t2 \text{tenv2} \wedge \text{type-e tenv tenvE e } t2)))$   
 $\longrightarrow$   
 $(\text{tenv1} = \text{tenv2}))$

—  $val \text{tscheme-inst} : (\text{nat} * t) \rightarrow (\text{nat} * t) \rightarrow \text{bool}$

**fun**  $\text{tscheme-inst} :: \text{nat}*t \Rightarrow \text{nat}*t \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{tscheme-inst (tvs-spec, t-spec) (tvs-impl, t-impl)} = (($

$\exists \text{subst}.$   
 $(\text{List.length subst} = \text{tvs-impl}) \wedge$   
 $(\text{check-freevars tvs-impl} [] \text{t-impl} \wedge$   
 $((\forall x \in (\text{set subst}). (\text{check-freevars tvs-spec} [] x)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{deBrujin-subst}(( 0 :: \text{nat})) \text{subst t-impl} = \text{t-spec}))))$

**inductive**

$\text{type-d} :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow (\text{modN})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{decls} \Rightarrow \text{type-env} \Rightarrow \text{dec} \Rightarrow \text{decls} \Rightarrow \text{type-env} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{bool}$  **where**

*dlet-poly* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks* *tvs mn tenv p e t0 bindings decls locs*.  
*is-value e*  $\wedge$   
*(Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))*  $\wedge$   
*(type-p tvs tenv p t0 bindings)*  $\wedge$   
*(type-e tenv (bind-tvar tvs Empty) e t0)*  $\wedge$   
*(extra-checks*  $\longrightarrow$   
 $((\forall tvs'. \forall bindings'. \forall t'.$   
 $(type-p tvs' tenv p t' bindings' \wedge$   
 $type-e tenv (bind-tvar tvs' Empty) e t') \longrightarrow$   
 $list-all2 tscheme-inst (List.map snd (tenv-add-tvs tvs' bindings')) (List.map$   
 $snd (tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings))))))$   
 $\implies$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv (Dlet locs p e)*  
 $empty-decls$  ( $| v0 = (alist-to-ns (tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings)), c0 = nsEmpty, t =$   
 $nsEmpty$   $|$ )

|

*dlet-mono* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv p e t0 bindings decls locs*.  
— *The following line makes sure that when the value restriction prohibits generalisation, a type error is given rather than picking an arbitrary instantiation. However, we should only do the check when the extra-checks argument tells us to.*  
*(extra-checks*  $\longrightarrow (\neg (is-value e) \wedge type-pe-determ tenv Empty p e))$   $\wedge$   
*(Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))*  $\wedge$   
*(type-p(( 0 :: nat)) tenv p t0 bindings)*  $\wedge$   
*type-e tenv Empty e t0)*  
 $\implies$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv (Dlet locs p e)*  
 $empty-decls$  ( $| v0 = (alist-to-ns (tenv-add-tvs(( 0 :: nat)) bindings)), c0 =$   
 $nsEmpty, t = nsEmpty$   $|$ )

|

*dletrec* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv funs bindings tvs decls locs*.  
*type-funs tenv (bind-var-list(( 0 :: nat)) bindings (bind-tvar tvs Empty)) funs bindings*  $\wedge$   
*(extra-checks*  $\longrightarrow$   
 $((\forall tvs'. \forall bindings'.$   
 $type-funs tenv (bind-var-list(( 0 :: nat)) bindings' (bind-tvar tvs' Empty)) funs$   
 $bindings' \longrightarrow$   
 $list-all2 tscheme-inst (List.map snd (tenv-add-tvs tvs' bindings')) (List.map$   
 $snd (tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings))))$   
 $\implies$   
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv (Dletrec locs funs)*  
 $empty-decls$  ( $| v0 = (alist-to-ns (tenv-add-tvs tvs bindings)), c0 = nsEmpty, t =$   
 $nsEmpty$   $|$ )

|

$dtype : \bigwedge \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ tenv } tdefs \text{ decls } \text{defined-types}' \text{ decls}' \text{ tenvT } locs.$   
 $check-ctor-tenv (nsAppend \text{tenvT}(t \text{ tenv})) tdefs \wedge$   
 $((\text{defined-types}' = \text{List.set } (\text{List.map } (\lambda x .$   
 $\quad (\text{case } x \text{ of } (tvs,tn,ctors) \Rightarrow (\text{mk-id } mn \text{ tn}))) tdefs)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{disjnt } \text{defined-types}'(\text{defined-types0 } \text{decls}) \wedge$   
 $((\text{tenvT} = \text{alist-to-ns } (\text{List.map } (\lambda x .$   
 $\quad (\text{case } x \text{ of}$   
 $\quad \quad (tvs,tn,ctors) \Rightarrow (tn, (tvs, \text{Tapp } (\text{List.map } \text{Tvar } tvs)$   
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{TC-name } (\text{mk-id } mn \text{ tn}))))$   
 $\quad )) tdefs)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{decls}' = (| \text{defined-mods0} = (\{\}), \text{defined-types0} = \text{defined-types}', \text{defined-exns} =$   
 $(\{\}) |))))$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $type-d \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ decls } \text{tenv } (Dtype \text{locs } tdefs)$   
 $\text{decls}' (| v0 = nsEmpty, c0 = (\text{build-ctor-tenv } mn (nsAppend \text{tenvT}(t \text{ tenv}))$   
 $tdefs), t = \text{tenvT } |)$

|

$dtabbrev : \bigwedge \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ decls } \text{tenv } tvs \text{ tn } t0 \text{ locs.}$   
 $check-freevars((0 :: nat)) tvs t0 \wedge$   
 $(\text{check-type-names}(t \text{ tenv}) t0 \wedge$   
 $\text{Lem-list.allDistinct } tvs)$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $type-d \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ decls } \text{tenv } (Dtabbrev \text{locs } tvs \text{ tn } t0)$   
 $\text{empty-decls } (| v0 = nsEmpty, c0 = nsEmpty,$   
 $\quad t = (nsSing \text{tn } (tvs, \text{type-name-subst}(t \text{ tenv}) t0)) |)$

|

$dexn : \bigwedge \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ tenv } cn \text{ ts } \text{decls } \text{decls}' \text{ locs.}$   
 $check-exn-tenv mn \text{ cn } ts \wedge$   
 $(\neg (\text{mk-id } mn \text{ cn} \in (\text{defined-exns } \text{decls}))) \wedge$   
 $((\forall x \in (\text{set } ts). (\text{check-type-names}(t \text{ tenv}) x)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{decls}' = (| \text{defined-mods0} = (\{\}), \text{defined-types0} = (\{\}), \text{defined-exns} = (\{\text{mk-id}$   
 $mn \text{ cn}\}) |))))$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $type-d \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ decls } \text{tenv } (Dexn \text{locs } cn \text{ ts})$   
 $\text{decls}' (| v0 = nsEmpty,$   
 $\quad c0 = (nsSing \text{cn } ([], \text{List.map } (\text{type-name-subst}(t \text{ tenv})) \text{ts}, \text{TypeExn}$   
 $(\text{mk-id } mn \text{ cn}))),$   
 $\quad t = nsEmpty |)$

### inductive

$type-ds :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow (\text{modN})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{decls} \Rightarrow \text{type-env} \Rightarrow (\text{dec})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{decls} \Rightarrow \text{type-env}$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{empty} : \bigwedge \text{extra-checks } mn \text{ tenv } \text{decls}.$

*type-ds extra-checks mn decls tenv* []  
*empty-decls* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*, *t* = *nsEmpty* |)

|

*cons* :  $\bigwedge$  *extra-checks mn tenv d ds tenv1 tenv2 decls decls1 decls2*.  
*type-d extra-checks mn decls tenv d decls1 tenv1*  $\wedge$   
*type-ds extra-checks mn (union-decls decls1 decls) (extend-dec-tenv tenv1 tenv) ds*  
*decls2 tenv2*  
 $\implies$   
*type-ds extra-checks mn decls tenv (d # ds)*  
*(union-decls decls2 decls1) (extend-dec-tenv tenv2 tenv1)*

### inductive

*type-specs* :: (*modN*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *tenv-abbrev*  $\Rightarrow$  *specs*  $\Rightarrow$  *decls*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**

*empty* :  $\bigwedge$  *mn tenvT*.

*type-specs mn tenvT* []  
*empty-decls* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*, *t* = *nsEmpty* |)

|

*sval* :  $\bigwedge$  *mn tenvT x t0 specs tenv fvs decls subst*.  
*check-freevars*(( *0* :: *nat*)) *fvs t0*  $\wedge$   
*(check-type-names tenvT t0*  $\wedge$   
*(type-specs mn tenvT specs decls tenv*  $\wedge$   
*(subst = map-of (Lem-list-extra.zipSameLength fvs (List.map Tvar-db (genlist (lambda x . x) (List.length fvs))))))*  
 $\implies$   
*type-specs mn tenvT (Sval x t0 # specs)*  
*decls*  
*(extend-dec-tenv tenv*  
 (| *v0* = (*nsSing* *x* (*List.length* *fvs*, *type-subst* *subst* (*type-name-subst* *tenvT* *t0*))),  
   *c0* = *nsEmpty*,  
   *t* = *nsEmpty* |))

|

*stype* :  $\bigwedge$  *mn tenvT tenv td specs decls' decls tenvT'*.  
*(tenvT' = alist-to-ns (List.map (lambda x .*  
 (case *x* of  
   (*tvs,tn,ctors*)  $\implies$  (*tn*, (*tvs*, *Tapp* (*List.map* *Tvar* *tvs*)  
     (*TC-name* (*mk-id* *mn* *tn*))))))  
 )) *td*))  $\wedge$   
*(check-ctor-tenv (nsAppend tenvT' tenvT) td*  $\wedge$   
*(type-specs mn (nsAppend tenvT' tenvT) specs decls tenv*  $\wedge$

$(\text{decls}' = (| \text{defined-mods0} = (\{\}),$   
 $\text{defined-types0} = (\text{List.set } (\text{List.map } (\lambda x .$   
 $(\text{case } x \text{ of } (\text{tvs}, \text{tn}, \text{ctors}) \Rightarrow (\text{mk-id } \text{mn } \text{tn} )) \text{td})),$   
 $\text{defined-exns} = (\{\}) |))))$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } \text{tenvT } (\text{Stype } \text{td } \# \text{specs})$   
 $(\text{union-decls } \text{decls } \text{decls}' )$   
 $(\text{extend-dec-tenv } \text{tenv}$   
 $(| \text{v0} = \text{nsEmpty},$   
 $\text{c0} = (\text{build-ctor-tenv } \text{mn } (\text{nsAppend } \text{tenvT}' \text{tenvT}) \text{td}),$   
 $\text{t} = \text{tenvT}' |))$

|

$\text{stabbrev} : \bigwedge \text{mn } \text{tenvT } \text{tenvT}' \text{tvs } \text{tn } \text{t0 } \text{specs } \text{decls } \text{tenv}.$   
 $\text{Lem-list.allDistinct } \text{tvs} \wedge$   
 $(\text{check-freevars}((0 :: \text{nat})) \text{tvs } \text{t0} \wedge$   
 $(\text{check-type-names } \text{tenvT } \text{t0} \wedge$   
 $((\text{tenvT}' = \text{nsSing } \text{tn } (\text{tvs}, \text{type-name-subst } \text{tenvT } \text{t0})) \wedge$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } (\text{nsAppend } \text{tenvT}' \text{tenvT}) \text{specs } \text{decls } \text{tenv}))$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } \text{tenvT } (\text{Stabbrev } \text{tvs } \text{tn } \text{t0 } \# \text{specs})$   
 $\text{decls } (\text{extend-dec-tenv } \text{tenv } (| \text{v0} = \text{nsEmpty}, \text{c0} = \text{nsEmpty}, \text{t} = \text{tenvT}' |))$

|

$\text{sexn} : \bigwedge \text{mn } \text{tenvT } \text{tenv } \text{cn } \text{ts } \text{specs } \text{decls}.$   
 $\text{check-exn-tenv } \text{mn } \text{cn } \text{ts} \wedge$   
 $(\text{type-specs } \text{mn } \text{tenvT } \text{specs } \text{decls } \text{tenv} \wedge$   
 $((\forall x \in (\text{set } \text{ts}). (\text{check-type-names } \text{tenvT } x)))$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } \text{tenvT } (\text{Sexn } \text{cn } \text{ts } \# \text{specs})$   
 $(\text{union-decls } \text{decls } (| \text{defined-mods0} = (\{\}), \text{defined-types0} = (\{\}), \text{defined-exns}$   
 $= (\{\text{mk-id } \text{mn } \text{cn}\} |))$   
 $(\text{extend-dec-tenv } \text{tenv}$   
 $(| \text{v0} = \text{nsEmpty},$   
 $\text{c0} = (\text{nsSing } \text{cn } ([], \text{List.map } (\text{type-name-subst } \text{tenvT}) \text{ts}, \text{TypeExn } (\text{mk-id}$   
 $\text{mn } \text{cn}))),$   
 $\text{t} = \text{nsEmpty} |))$

|

$\text{stype-opq} : \bigwedge \text{mn } \text{tenvT } \text{tenv } \text{tn } \text{specs } \text{tvs } \text{decls } \text{tenvT}'.$   
 $\text{Lem-list.allDistinct } \text{tvs} \wedge$   
 $((\text{tenvT}' = \text{nsSing } \text{tn } (\text{tvs}, \text{Tapp } (\text{List.map } \text{Tvar } \text{tvs}) (\text{TC-name } (\text{mk-id } \text{mn } \text{tn}))))$   
 $\wedge$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } (\text{nsAppend } \text{tenvT}' \text{tenvT}) \text{specs } \text{decls } \text{tenv}$   
 $\Rightarrow$   
 $\text{type-specs } \text{mn } \text{tenvT } (\text{Stype-opq } \text{tvs } \text{tn } \# \text{specs})$

(*union-decls decls* (| *defined-mods0* = ({}), *defined-types0* = ({*mk-id mn tn*}),  
*defined-exns* = ({})) |))

(*extend-dec-tenv tenv* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*, *t* = *tenvT'* |))

— *val weak-decls* : *decls* → *decls* → *bool*

**definition** *weak-decls* :: *decls* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*weak-decls decls-impl decls-spec* = (  
 ((*defined-mods0 decls-impl*) = (*defined-mods0 decls-spec*)) ∧  
 (((*defined-types0 decls-spec*) ⊆ (*defined-types0 decls-impl*)) ∧  
 ((*defined-exns decls-spec*) ⊆ (*defined-exns decls-impl*)))

— *val weak-tenvT* : *id modN typeN* → (*list tvarN \* t*) → (*list tvarN \* t*) → *bool*

**fun** *weak-tenvT* :: ((*modN*), (*typeN*)) *id0* ⇒ (*string*) *list\*t* ⇒ (*string*) *list\*t* ⇒ *bool*  
**where**

*weak-tenvT n (tvs-spec, t-spec) (tvs-impl, t-impl)* = (  
 (  
 — *For simplicity, we reject matches that differ only by renaming of bound type  
 variables* *tvs-spec* = *tvs-impl*) ∧  
 ((*t-spec* = *t-impl*) ∨  
 (  
 — *The specified type is opaquet-spec* = *Tapp (List.map Tvar tvs-spec) (TC-name  
 n*))))

**definition** *tscheme-inst2* :: '*a* ⇒ *nat\*t* ⇒ *nat\*t* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*tscheme-inst2 - ts1 ts2* = (*tscheme-inst ts1 ts2*)

— *val weak-tenv* : *type-env* → *type-env* → *bool*

**definition** *weak-tenv* :: *type-env* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*weak-tenv tenv-impl tenv-spec* = (  
*nsSub tscheme-inst2*(*v0 tenv-spec*)(*v0 tenv-impl*) ∧  
(*nsSub* ( *λx* .  
 (*case x of - => λ x y . x = y* ))(*c0 tenv-spec*)(*c0 tenv-impl*) ∧  
*nsSub weak-tenvT*(*t tenv-spec*)(*t tenv-impl*)))

**inductive**

*check-signature* :: (*modN*) *list* ⇒ *tenv-abbrev* ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ (*specs*) *option*  
 ⇒ *decls* ⇒ *type-env* ⇒ *bool* **where**

*none* : ∧ *mn tenvT decls tenv*.

*check-signature mn tenvT decls tenv None decls tenv*

|



*some* :  $\bigwedge mn\ specs\ tenv\text{-}impl\ tenv\text{-}spec\ decls\text{-}impl\ decls\text{-}spec\ tenvT$ .  
*weak-tenv* *tenv-impl* *tenv-spec*  $\wedge$   
*(weak-decls* *decls-impl* *decls-spec*  $\wedge$   
*type-specs* *mn* *tenvT* *specs* *decls-spec* *tenv-spec*)  
 $\impl$   
*check-signature* *mn* *tenvT* *decls-impl* *tenv-impl* (*Some specs*) *decls-spec* *tenv-spec*

**definition** *tenvLift* :: *string*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env* **where**  
*tenvLift* *mn* *tenv* = (  
(| *v0* = (*nsLift* *mn*(*v0* *tenv*)), *c0* = (*nsLift* *mn*(*c0* *tenv*)), *t* = (*nsLift* *mn*(*t*  
*tenv*)) |) )

**inductive**  
*type-top* :: *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *decls*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *top0*  $\Rightarrow$  *decls*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*tdec* :  $\bigwedge extra\text{-}checks\ tenv\ d\ tenv'\ decls\ decls'$ .  
*type-d* *extra-checks* [| *decls* *tenv* *d* *decls'* *tenv'*  
 $\impl$   
*type-top* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* (*Tdec* *d*) *decls'* *tenv'*

|

*tmod* :  $\bigwedge extra\text{-}checks\ tenv\ mn\ spec\ ds\ tenv\text{-}impl\ tenv\text{-}spec\ decls\ decls\text{-}impl\ decls\text{-}spec$ .  
 $\neg$  (*[mn]*  $\in$  (*defined-mods0* *decls*))  $\wedge$   
(*type-ds* *extra-checks* [*mn*] *decls* *tenv* *ds* *decls-impl* *tenv-impl*  $\wedge$   
*check-signature* [*mn*](*t* *tenv*) *decls-impl* *tenv-impl* *spec* *decls-spec* *tenv-spec*)  
 $\impl$   
*type-top* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* (*Tmod* *mn* *spec* *ds*)  
(*union-decls* (| *defined-mods0* = ({*[mn]*}), *defined-types0* = ({}), *defined-exns* =  
({}) |) *decls-spec*)  
(*tenvLift* *mn* *tenv-spec*)

**inductive**  
*type-prog* :: *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *decls*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  (*top0*)*list*  $\Rightarrow$  *decls*  $\Rightarrow$  *type-env*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**

*empty* :  $\bigwedge extra\text{-}checks\ tenv\ decls$ .

*type-prog* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* [| *empty-decls* (| *v0* = *nsEmpty*, *c0* = *nsEmpty*,  
*t* = *nsEmpty* |)

|

*cons* :  $\bigwedge extra\text{-}checks\ tenv\ top0\ tops\ tenv1\ tenv2\ decls\ decls1\ decls2$ .  
*type-top* *extra-checks* *decls* *tenv* *top0* *decls1* *tenv1*  $\wedge$   
*type-prog* *extra-checks* (*union-decls* *decls1* *decls*) (*extend-dec-tenv* *tenv1* *tenv*) *tops*  
*decls2* *tenv2*  
 $\impl$

```
type-prog extra-checks decls tenv (top0 # tops)  
(union-decls decls2 decls1) (extend-dec-tenv tenv2 tenv1)  
end
```

# Chapter 19

## Generated by Lem from *semantics/typeSystem.lem.*

```
theory TypeSystemAuxiliary

imports
  Main
  HOL-Library.Datatype-Records
  LEM.Lem-pervasives-extra
  Lib
  Namespace
  Ast
  SemanticPrimitives
  TypeSystem

begin

— *****
—
— Termination Proofs
—
— *****

termination check-freevars by lexicographic-order

termination type-subst by lexicographic-order

termination deBruijn-inc by lexicographic-order

termination deBruijn-subst by lexicographic-order

termination check-type-names by lexicographic-order

termination type-name-subst by lexicographic-order
```

**termination** *is-value* **by** *lexicographic-order*

**end**

## Part II

# Proofs ported from HOL4

## Chapter 20

# Adaptations for Isabelle

```
theory Semantic-Extras
imports
  generated/CakeML/BigStep
  generated/CakeML/SemanticPrimitivesAuxiliary
  generated/CakeML/AstAuxiliary
  generated/CakeML/Evaluate
  HOL-Library.Simps-Case-Conv
begin

type-synonym exp = exp0

hide-const (open) sem-env.v

code-pred
  (modes: evaluate: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool as compute
   and evaluate-list: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool
   and evaluate-match: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate .

code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-dec .
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-decs .
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool) evaluate-top .
code-pred (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool as compute-prog) evaluate-prog .

termination pmatch-list by lexicographic-order
termination do-eq-list by lexicographic-order

lemma all-distinct-alt-def: allDistinct = distinct
proof
  fix xs :: 'a list
  show allDistinct xs = distinct xs
  by (induct xs) auto
qed

lemma find-recfun-someD:
```

**assumes** *find-recfun* *n* *funs* = *Some* (*x*, *e*)  
**shows** (*n*, *x*, *e*) ∈ *set funs*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*induct funs*) (*auto split: if-splits*)

**lemma** *find-recfun-alt-def*[*simp*]: *find-recfun* *n* *funs* = *map-of funs* *n*  
**by** (*induction funs*) *auto*

**lemma** *size-list-rev*[*simp*]: *size-list* *f* (*rev xs*) = *size-list* *f* *xs*  
**by** (*auto simp: size-list-conv-sum-list rev-map[symmetric]*)

**lemma** *do-if-cases*:  
**obtains**  
    (*none*) *do-if* *v* *e1* *e2* = *None*  
    | (*true*) *do-if* *v* *e1* *e2* = *Some e1*  
    | (*false*) *do-if* *v* *e1* *e2* = *Some e2*  
**unfolding** *do-if-def*  
**by** *meson*

**case-of-simps** *do-log-alt-def*: *do-log.simps*  
**case-of-simps** *do-con-check-alt-def*: *do-con-check.simps*  
**case-of-simps** *list-result-alt-def*: *list-result.simps*

**context begin**

**private fun-cases** *do-logE*: *do-log op v e* = *res*

**lemma** *do-log-exp*: *do-log op v e* = *Some (Exp e')* ⇒ *e* = *e'*  
**by** (*erule do-logE*)  
    (*auto split: v.splits option.splits if-splits tid-or-exn.splits id0.splits list.splits*)

**end**

**lemma** *c-of-merge*[*simp*]: *c* (*extend-dec-env env2 env1*) = *nsAppend* (*c env2*) (*c env1*)  
**by** (*cases env1; cases env2; simp add: extend-dec-env-def*)

**lemma** *v-of-merge*[*simp*]: *sem-env.v* (*extend-dec-env env2 env1*) = *nsAppend* (*sem-env.v env2*) (*sem-env.v env1*)  
**by** (*cases env1; cases env2; simp add: extend-dec-env-def*)

**lemma** *nsEmpty-nsAppend*[*simp*]: *nsAppend e nsEmpty* = *e nsAppend nsEmpty e*  
    = *e*  
**by** (*cases e; auto simp: nsEmpty-def*)+

**lemma** *do-log-cases*:  
**obtains**  
    (*none*) *do-log op v e* = *None*  
    | (*val*) *v'* **where** *do-log op v e* = *Some (Val v')*

```

| (exp) do-log op v e = Some (Exp e)
proof (cases do-log op v e)
  case None
  then show ?thesis using none by metis
next
  case (Some res)
  with val exp show ?thesis
  by (cases res) (metis do-log-exp)+
qed

context begin

private fun-cases do-opappE: do-opapp vs = Some res

lemma do-opapp-cases:
  assumes do-opapp vs = Some (env', exp')
  obtains (closure) env n v0
    where vs = [Closure env n exp', v0]
      env' = (env (| sem-env.v := nsBind n v0 (sem-env.v env) |) )
  | (recclosure) env funs name n v0
    where vs = [Recclosure env funs name, v0]
      and allDistinct (map (λ(f, -, -). f) funs)
      and find-recfun name funs = Some (n, exp')
      and env' = (env (| sem-env.v := nsBind n v0 (build-rec-env funs env
(sem-env.v env)) |) )
proof -
  show thesis
  using assms
  apply (rule do-opappE)
  apply (rule closure; auto)
  apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits)
  apply (rule recclosure)
  apply auto
  done
qed

end

lemmas evaluate-induct =
  evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts[split-format(complete)]

lemma evaluate-clock-mono:
  evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' (s', r1)  $\implies$  clock s'  $\leq$  clock s
  evaluate-list ck env s es (s', r2)  $\implies$  clock s'  $\leq$  clock s
  evaluate ck env s e (s', r3)  $\implies$  clock s'  $\leq$  clock s
  by (induction rule: evaluate-induct)
  (auto simp del: do-app.simps simp: datatype-record-update split: state.splits
if-splits)

```



```

lemma evaluate-list-singleton-valE:
  assumes evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', Rval vs)
  obtains v where vs = [v] evaluate ck env s e (s', Rval v)
using assms
by (auto elim: evaluate-list.cases)

lemma evaluate-list-singleton-errD:
  assumes evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', Rerr err)
  shows evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)
using assms
by (auto elim: evaluate-list.cases)

lemma evaluate-list-singleton-cases:
  assumes evaluate-list ck env s [e] res
  obtains (val) s' v where res = (s', Rval [v]) evaluate ck env s e (s', Rval v)
    | (err) s' err where res = (s', Rerr err) evaluate ck env s e (s', Rerr err)
using assms
apply -
apply (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s [e] res)
apply auto
apply (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s2 [] (s3, Rval vs) for s2 s3 vs)
apply auto
apply (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s2 [] (s3, Rerr err) for s2 s3 err)
done

lemma evaluate-list-singletonI:
  assumes evaluate ck env s e (s', r)
  shows evaluate-list ck env s [e] (s', list-result r)
using assms
by (cases r) (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)

lemma prod-result-cases:
  obtains (val) s v where r = (s, Rval v)
    | (err) s err where r = (s, Rerr err)
apply (cases r)
subgoal for - b
  apply (cases b)
  by auto
done

lemma do-con-check-build-conv: do-con-check (c env) cn (length es) ==> build-conv
(c env) cn vs  $\neq$  None
by (cases cn) (auto split: option.splits)

fun match-result :: (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$  (pat*exp)list  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$  (exp  $\times$ 
(char list  $\times$  v) list, v)result where
match-result - - - [] err-v = Rerr (Rraise err-v) |
match-result env s v0 ((p, e) # pes) err-v =
  (if Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []) then

```

(case pmatch (sem-env.c env) (refs s) p v0 [] of  
   Match env' ⇒ Rval (e, env') |  
   No-match ⇒ match-result env s v0 pes err-v |  
   Match-type-error ⇒ Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))  
 else  
   Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))

**case-of-simps** match-result-alt-def: match-result.simps

**lemma** match-result-sound:

case match-result env s v0 pes err-v of  
   Rerr err ⇒ evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s, Rerr err)  
 | Rval (e, env') ⇒  
   ∀ bv.  
     evaluate ck (env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env)  
 [])) s e bv →  
     evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v bv

**by** (induction rule: match-result.induct)

(auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros split: match-result.splits result.splits)

**lemma** match-result-sound-val:

**assumes** match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')  
**assumes** evaluate ck (env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env [])) s e bv  
**shows** evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v bv  
**proof** –  
**note** match-result-sound[where env = env and s = s and ?v0.0 = v0 and pes = pes and err-v = err-v, unfolded assms result.case prod.case]  
**with** assms **show** ?thesis **by** blast  
**qed**

**lemma** match-result-sound-err:

**assumes** match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rerr err  
**shows** evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s, Rerr err)  
**proof** –  
**note** match-result-sound[where env = env and s = s and ?v0.0 = v0 and pes = pes and err-v = err-v, unfolded assms result.case prod.case]  
**then** **show** ?thesis **by** blast  
**qed**

**lemma** match-result-correct:

**assumes** evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s', bv)  
**shows** case bv of  
   Rval v ⇒  
     ∃ e env'. match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env') ∧ evaluate ck  
 (env [] sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env')(sem-env.v env [])) s e (s', Rval v)  
   | Rerr err ⇒

```

      (match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rerr err) ∨
      (∃ e env'. match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env') ∧ evaluate ck
(env () sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env) )) s e (s', Rerr
err))
using assms
proof (induction pes)
  case (Cons pe pes)
  from Cons.prems show ?case
  proof cases
    case (mat-cons1 env' p e)
    then show ?thesis
    by (cases bv) auto
  next
    case (mat-cons2 p e)
    then show ?thesis
    using Cons.IH
    by (cases bv) auto
  qed auto
qed (auto elim: evaluate-match.cases)

end

```

# Chapter 21

## Functional big-step semantics

### 21.1 Termination proof

```
theory Evaluate-Termination
imports Semantic-Extras
begin
```

```
case-of-simps fix-clock-alt-def: fix-clock.simps
```

```
primrec size-exp' :: exp  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
size-exp' (Raise e) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Handle e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list ( $\lambda(p, es)$ . Suc
(size p + es)) (map (map-prod id size-exp') pes)) |
size-exp' (Con - es) = Suc (size-list id (map size-exp' es)) |
size-exp' (Fun - e) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (App - es) = Suc (size-list id (map size-exp' es)) |
size-exp' (Log - e f) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f) |
size-exp' (If e f g) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f + size-exp' g) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Mat e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list ( $\lambda(p, es)$ . Suc (size
p + es)) (map (map-prod id size-exp') pes)) |
size-exp' (Let - e f) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-exp' f) |
[simp del]: size-exp' (Letrec defs e) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list ( $\lambda(-, -, es)$ . Suc
(Suc es)) (map (map-prod id (map-prod id size-exp')) defs)) |
size-exp' (Tannot e -) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (Lannot e -) = Suc (size-exp' e) |
size-exp' (Lit -) = 0 |
size-exp' (Var -) = 0
```

```
lemma [simp]:
```

```
size-exp' (Mat e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (size-prod size size-exp') pes)
apply (simp add: size-exp'.simps size-list-conv-sum-list)
apply (rule arg-cong[where f = sum-list])
apply auto
done
```

```

lemma [simp]:
  size-exp' (Handle e pes) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (size-prod size size-exp')
  pes)
apply (simp add: size-exp'.simps size-list-conv-sum-list)
apply (rule arg-cong[where f = sum-list])
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma [simp]:
  size-exp' (Letrec defs e) = Suc (size-exp' e + size-list (size-prod (λ-. 0) (size-prod
  (λ-. 0) size-exp')) defs)
apply (simp add: size-exp'.simps size-list-conv-sum-list)
apply (rule arg-cong[where f = sum-list])
apply auto
done

```

**context begin**

```

private definition fun-evaluate-relation where
fun-evaluate-relation = inv-image (less-than <*lex*> less-than) (λx.
  case x of
    Inr (s, -, es) ⇒ (clock s, size-list size-exp' es)
  | Inl (s,-,pes,-) ⇒ (clock s, size-list (size-prod size size-exp^ ) pes))

```

```

termination fun-evaluate
by (relation fun-evaluate-relation;
  auto
  simp: fun-evaluate-relation-def fix-clock-alt-def dec-clock-def do-if-def do-log-alt-def
  simp: datatype-record-update
  split: prod.splits state.splits lop.splits v.splits option.splits if-splits tid-or-exn.splits
  id0.splits list.splits)

```

**end**

**end**

## 21.2 Simplifying the definition

```

theory Evaluate-Clock
imports Evaluate-Termination
begin

```

```

hide-const (open) sem-env.v

```

```

lemma fix-clock:
  fix-clock s1 (s2, x) = (s, x) ⇒ clock s ≤ clock s1
  fix-clock s1 (s2, x) = (s, x) ⇒ clock s ≤ clock s2
unfolding fix-clock-alt-def by auto

```

**lemma** *dec-clock[simp]*:  $\text{clock} (\text{dec-clock } st) = \text{clock } st - 1$   
**unfolding** *dec-clock-def* **by** *auto*

**context begin**

**private lemma** *fun-evaluate-clock0*:

$\text{clock} (\text{fst} (\text{fun-evaluate-match } s1 \text{ env } v \text{ p } v')) \leq \text{clock } s1$

$\text{clock} (\text{fst} (\text{fun-evaluate } s1 \text{ env } e)) \leq \text{clock } s1$

**proof** (*induction rule: fun-evaluate-match-fun-evaluate.induct*)

**case** ( $2 \text{ st env } e1 \text{ e2 } es$ )

**obtain**  $st' \ r$  **where**  $*[simp]$ :  $\text{fix-clock } st (\text{fun-evaluate } st \text{ env } [e1]) = (st', r)$   
**by** *force*

**show** *?case*

**apply** (*auto split: prod.splits result.splits*)

**subgoal**

**using**  $2(2)[OF \ *[symmetric]]$

**by** (*smt \* fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv le-trans prod.collapse*)

**subgoal**

**using**  $2(2)[OF \ *[symmetric]]$

**by** (*smt \* fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv le-trans prod.collapse*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*metis \* fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse prod.sel(2)*)

**done**

**next**

**case** ( $5 \text{ st env } e \text{ pes}$ )

**obtain**  $st' \ r$  **where**  $*[simp]$ :  $\text{fix-clock } st (\text{fun-evaluate } st \text{ env } [e]) = (st', r)$   
**by** *force*

**show** *?case*

**apply** (*auto split: prod.splits result.splits*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*metis \* fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse prod.sel(2)*)

**subgoal**

**using**  $5(2)[OF \ *[symmetric]]$

**by** (*smt \* 5.IH(1) dual-order.trans eq-fst-iff error-result.exhaust error-result.simps(5) error-result.simps(6) fix-clock(2) fix-clock.simps*)

**done**

**next**

**case** ( $9 \text{ st env } op1 \text{ es}$ )

**obtain**  $st' \ r$  **where**  $*[simp]$ :  $\text{fix-clock } st (\text{fun-evaluate } st \text{ env } (\text{rev } es)) = (st', r)$   
**by** *force*

**note** *do-app.simps[simp del]*

**show** *?case*

```

apply (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits if-splits)
subgoal
  by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse prod.sel(2))
subgoal
  by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse prod.sel(2))
subgoal
  by (smt * 9.IH(2) One-nat-def Suc-pred dec-clock dual-order.trans fix-clock(1)
fix-clock.simps fst-conv le-imp-less-Suc nat-less-le prod.collapse)
subgoal
  by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.collapse)
subgoal
  using 9(2)[OF *[symmetric], simplified]
  by (smt * Suc-pred dual-order.trans fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps le-imp-less-Suc
less-irrefl-nat nat-le-linear prod.collapse prod.sel(2))
subgoal
  by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse prod.sel(2))
subgoal
  using 9(2)[OF *[symmetric], simplified]
  by (smt * Suc-pred dual-order.trans fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps le-imp-less-Suc
less-irrefl-nat nat-le-linear prod.collapse prod.sel(2))
done
next
  case (10 st env lop e1 e2)

obtain st' r where *[simp]: fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) = (st', r)
  by force

show ?case
  apply (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits exp-or-val.splits)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.collapse)
  subgoal
    using 10(2)[OF *[symmetric]]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) * dual-order.trans fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fstI
prod.collapse)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps prod.collapse snd-conv)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.exhaust-sel)
  done
next
  case (11 st env e1 e2 e3)

obtain st' r where *[simp]: fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) = (st', r)
  by force

show ?case
  apply (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits)
  subgoal

```

```

    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.collapse)
  subgoal
    using 11(2)[OF *[symmetric]]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * dual-order.trans eq-fst-iff fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.exhaust-sel)
  done
next
case (12 st env e pes)

obtain st' r where *[simp]: fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e]) = (st', r)
  by force

show ?case
  apply (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits)
  subgoal
    using 12(2)[OF *[symmetric]]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * dual-order.trans eq-fst-iff fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.exhaust-sel)
  done
next
case (13 st env xo e1 e2)

obtain st' r where *[simp]: fix-clock st (fun-evaluate st env [e1]) = (st', r)
  by force

show ?case
  apply (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits)
  subgoal
    using 13(2)[OF *[symmetric]]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) * dual-order.trans eq-fst-iff fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps)
  subgoal
    by (metis * fix-clock(1) fix-clock.simps fst-conv prod.exhaust-sel)
  done
qed (auto split: prod.splits result.splits option.splits match-result.splits)

lemma fun-evaluate-clock:
  fun-evaluate-match s1 env v p v' = (s2, r)  $\implies$  clock s2  $\leq$  clock s1
  fun-evaluate s1 env e = (s2, r)  $\implies$  clock s2  $\leq$  clock s1
using fun-evaluate-clock0 by (metis fst-conv)+

end

lemma fix-clock-evaluate[simp]:
  fix-clock s1 (fun-evaluate s1 env e) = fun-evaluate s1 env e
unfolding fix-clock-alt-def
using fun-evaluate-clock by (fastforce split: prod.splits)

```



```

declare fun-evaluate.simps[simp del]
declare fun-evaluate-match.simps[simp del]

lemmas fun-evaluate.simps[simp] =
  fun-evaluate.simps[unfolded fix-clock-evaluate]
  fun-evaluate-match.simps[unfolded fix-clock-evaluate]

lemmas fun-evaluate-induct =
  fun-evaluate-match-fun-evaluate.induct[unfolded fix-clock-evaluate]

lemma fun-evaluate-length:
  fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v = (s', res)  $\implies$  (case res of Rval vs  $\implies$  length
  vs = 1 | -  $\implies$  True)
  fun-evaluate s env es = (s', res)  $\implies$  (case res of Rval vs  $\implies$  length vs = length
  es | -  $\implies$  True)
proof (induction arbitrary: s' res and s' res rule: fun-evaluate-match-fun-evaluate.induct)
  case (9 st env op1 es)
  then show ?case
    supply do-app.simps[simp del]
    apply (fastforce
      split: if-splits prod.splits result.splits option.splits exp-or-val.splits match-result.splits
      error-result.splits
      simp: list-result-alt-def)
    done
qed (fastforce
  split: if-splits prod.splits result.splits option.splits exp-or-val.splits
  match-result.splits error-result.splits)+

lemma fun-evaluate-matchE:
  assumes fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v = (s', Rval vs)
  obtains v where vs = [v]
using fun-evaluate-length(1)[OF assms]
by (cases vs) auto

end

```

### 21.3 Simplifying the definition: no mutual recursion

```

theory Evaluate-Single
imports Evaluate-Clock
begin

```

```

fun evaluate-list ::
  ('ffi state  $\implies$  exp  $\implies$  'ffi state*(v, v) result)  $\implies$ 
  'ffi state  $\implies$  exp list  $\implies$  'ffi state*(v list, v) result where

```

```

Nil:

```

*evaluate-list eval s [] = (s, Rval []) |*

*Cons:*

*evaluate-list eval s (e#es) =*  
*(case fix-clock s (eval s e) of*  
*(s', Rval v) ⇒*  
*(case evaluate-list eval s' es of*  
*(s'', Rval vs) ⇒ (s'', Rval (v#vs))*  
*| res ⇒ res)*  
*| (s', Rerr err) ⇒ (s', Rerr err))*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-cong[fundef-cong]:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge e s. e \in \text{set } es1 \implies \text{clock } s \leq \text{clock } s1 \implies \text{eval1 } s e = \text{eval2 } s e s1$   
 $= s2 es1 = es2$

**shows** *evaluate-list eval1 s1 es1 = evaluate-list eval2 s2 es2*

**using** *assms by (induction es1 arbitrary: es2 s1 s2) (fastforce simp: fix-clock-alt-def split: prod.splits result.splits)+*

**function** *(sequential)*

*evaluate :: v sem-env ⇒ 'ffi state ⇒ exp ⇒ 'ffi state\*(v,v) result where*

*Lit:*

*evaluate env s (Lit l) = (s, Rval (Litv l)) |*

*Raise:*

*evaluate env s (Raise e) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rval v) ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rraise (v)))*  
*| res ⇒ res) |*

*Handle:*

*evaluate env s (Handle e pes) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rerr (Rraise v)) ⇒*  
*(case match-result env s' v pes v of*  
*(Rval (e', env')) ⇒*  
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)*  
*)) s' e'*  
*| (Rerr err) ⇒ (s', Rerr err))*  
*| res ⇒ res) |*

*Con:*

*evaluate env s (Con cn es) =*  
*(if do-con-check (c env) cn (length es) then*  
*(case evaluate-list (evaluate env) s (rev es) of*  
*(s', Rval vs) ⇒*  
*(case build-conv (c env) cn (rev vs) of*  
*Some v ⇒ (s', Rval v)*  
*| None ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))))*

| (s', Rerr err) ⇒ (s', Rerr err))  
 else (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))) |

*Var:*

evaluate env s (Var n) =  
 (case nsLookup (sem-env.v env) n of  
 Some v ⇒ (s, Rval v)  
 | None ⇒ (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))) |

*Fun:*

evaluate env s (Fun n e) = (s, Rval (Closure env n e)) |

*App:*

evaluate env s (App op0 es) =  
 (case evaluate-list (evaluate env) s (rev es) of  
 (s', Rval vs) ⇒  
 (if op0 = Opapp then  
 (case do-opapp (rev vs) of  
 Some (env', e) ⇒  
 (if (clock s' = 0) then  
 (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  
 else  
 evaluate env' (dec-clock s') e)  
 | None ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))  
 else  
 (case do-app (refs s', ffi s') op0 (rev vs) of  
 Some ((refs', ffi'), res) ⇒ (s' (|refs:=refs', ffi:=ffi'|), res)  
 | None ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))))  
 | (s', Rerr err) ⇒ (s', Rerr err)) |

*Log:*

evaluate env s (Log op0 e1 e2) =  
 (case evaluate env s e1 of  
 (s', Rval v) ⇒  
 (case do-log op0 v e2 of  
 Some (Exp e') ⇒ evaluate env s' e'  
 | Some (Val bv) ⇒ (s', Rval bv)  
 | None ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))  
 | res ⇒ res) |

*If:*

evaluate env s (If e1 e2 e3) =  
 (case evaluate env s e1 of  
 (s', Rval v) ⇒  
 (case do-if v e2 e3 of  
 Some e' ⇒ evaluate env s' e'  
 | None ⇒ (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)))  
 | res ⇒ res) |

*Mat:*  
*evaluate env s (Mat e pes) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rval v) =>*  
*(case match-result env s' v pes Bindv of*  
*Rval (e', env') =>*  
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)*  
*)) s' e'*  
*| Rerr err => (s', Rerr err))*  
*| res => res) |*

*Let:*  
*evaluate env s (Let n e1 e2) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e1 of*  
*(s', Rval v) =>*  
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := (nsOptBind n v (sem-env.v env)) |)) s' e2*  
*| res => res) |*

*Letrec:*  
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) =*  
*(if distinct (List.map (λx. (case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) then*  
*evaluate (env (| sem-env.v := (build-rec-env funs env (sem-env.v env)) |)) s e*  
*else*  
*(s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))) |*

*Tannot:*  
*evaluate env s (Tannot e t0) = evaluate env s e |*

*Lannot:*  
*evaluate env s (Lannot e l) = evaluate env s e*  
*by pat-completeness auto*

**context**  
**notes** *do-app.simps[simp del]*  
**begin**

**lemma** *match-result-elem:*  
**assumes** *match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')*  
**shows**  $\exists pat. (pat, e) \in set\ pes$   
**using** *assms* **proof** (*induction pes*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons pe pes*)  
**then obtain** *p e* **where** *pe = (p, e)* **by** *force*  
**show** *?case*  
**using** *Cons(2)*  
**apply** (*simp add:match-result-alt-def*)  
**unfolding** (*pe = -*)

```

apply (cases allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))
apply (cases pmatch (c env) (refs s) p v0 [])
using Cons(1) by auto+
qed

```

```

private lemma evaluate-list-clock-monotone: clock (fst (evaluate-list eval s es))
≤ clock s
apply (induction es arbitrary: s)
apply (auto split:prod.splits result.splits simp add:fix-clock-alt-def dest!:fstI intro:le-trans)
apply (metis state.record-simps(1))+
done

```

```

private lemma evaluate-clock-monotone:
assumes evaluate-dom (env, s, e)
shows clock (fst (evaluate env s e)) ≤ clock s
using assms
by induction
  (fastforce simp add:evaluate.psimps do-con-check-build-conv evaluate-list-clock-monotone
  split:prod.splits result.splits option.splits exp-or-val.splits error-result.splits
  dest:fstI intro:i-hate-words-helper[THEN le-trans])+

```

```

private definition fun-evaluate-single-relation where
fun-evaluate-single-relation = inv-image (less-than <*lex*> less-than) (λx.
  case x of (-, s, e) ⇒ (clock s, size-exp' e))

```

```

private lemma pat-elem-less-size:
(pat, e) ∈ set pes ⇒ size-exp' e < (size-list (size-prod size size-exp') pes)
by (induction pes) auto

```

```

private lemma elem-less-size: e ∈ set es ⇒ size-exp' e ≤ size-list size-exp' es
by (induction es) auto

```

**lemma** evaluate-total: All evaluate-dom

**proof** (relation fun-evaluate-single-relation, unfold fun-evaluate-single-relation-def, goal-cases)

```

case 7
then show ?case
using evaluate-list-clock-monotone 7(1)[symmetric]
by (auto dest!:fstI simp add:evaluate-list-clock-monotone Suc-le-lessD)
qed (auto simp add: less-Suc-eq-le Suc-le-lessD do-if-def do-log-alt-def evaluate-list-clock-monotone
elem-less-size
  split:lop.splits v.splits option.splits tid-or-exn.splits if-splits id0.splits
list.splits
  dest!:evaluate-clock-monotone match-result-elem fstI dest:sym pat-elem-less-size
intro:le-neq-implies-less)

```

**termination** evaluate **by** (rule evaluate-total)

**lemma** *evaluate-clock-monotone'*:  $evaluate\ eval\ s\ e = (s', r) \implies clock\ s' \leq clock\ s$

**using** *fst-conv evaluate-clock-monotone evaluate-total*  
**by** *metis*

**fun** *evaluate-list'* ::  $v\ sem\ env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp\ list \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v\ list, v)\ result$   
**where**

*evaluate-list' env s [] = (s, Rval []) |*  
*evaluate-list' env s (e#es) =*  
*(case evaluate env s e of*  
*(s', Rval v)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*(case evaluate-list' env s' es of*  
*(s'', Rval vs)  $\Rightarrow$  (s'', Rval (v#vs))*  
*| res  $\Rightarrow$  res)*  
*| (s', Rerr err)  $\Rightarrow$  (s', Rerr err))*

**lemma** *fix-clock-evaluate[simp]*:  $fix\ clock\ s\ (evaluate\ eval\ s\ e) = evaluate\ eval\ s\ e$   
**unfolding** *fix-clock-alt-def*  
**apply** (*auto simp: datatype-record-update split: state.splits prod.splits*)  
**using** *evaluate-clock-monotone'* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *evaluate-list-eq[simp]*:  $evaluate\ list\ (evaluate\ env) = evaluate\ list'\ env$   
**apply** (*rule ext*)  
**subgoal for**  $s\ es$   
**by** (*induction rule: evaluate-list'.induct*) (*auto split: prod.splits result.splits*)  
**done**

**declare** *evaluate-list.simps[simp del]*

**lemma** *fun-evaluate-equiv*:

*fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v = (case match-result env s v pes err-v of*  
*Rerr err  $\Rightarrow$  (s, Rerr err)*  
*| Rval (e, env')  $\Rightarrow$  evaluate-list (evaluate (env [] sem-env.v := (nsAppend*  
*(alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)) [])) s [e])*  
*fun-evaluate s env es = evaluate-list (evaluate env) s es*  
**by** (*induction rule: fun-evaluate-induct*)  
*(auto split: prod.splits result.splits match-result.splits option.splits exp-or-val.splits*  
*if-splits match-result.splits error-result.splits*  
*simp: all-distinct-alt-def)*

**corollary** *fun-evaluate-equiv'*:

$evaluate\ env\ s\ e = map\ prod\ id\ (map\ result\ hd\ id)\ (fun\ evaluate\ s\ env\ [e])$   
**by** (*subst fun-evaluate-equiv*) (*simp split: prod.splits result.splits add: error-result.map-id*)

**end**

**end**

## Chapter 22

# Relational big-step semantics

### 22.1 Determinism

```
theory Big-Step-Determ
imports Semantic-Extras
begin
```

```
lemma evaluate-determ:
```

```
  evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' r1a  $\implies$  evaluate-match ck env s v pes v' r1b
 $\implies$  r1a = r1b
```

```
  evaluate-list ck env s es r2a  $\implies$  evaluate-list ck env s es r2b  $\implies$  r2a = r2b
```

```
  evaluate ck env s e r3a  $\implies$  evaluate ck env s e r3b  $\implies$  r3a = r3b
```

```
proof (induction arbitrary: r1b and r2b and r3b rule: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)
```

```
  case (raise1 ck s1 e env s2 v1)
```

```
    then show ?case
```

```
      by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Raise e) r3b, auto)
```

```
  next
```

```
    case (raise2 ck s1 e env s2 err)
```

```
      then show ?case
```

```
        by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Raise e) r3b, auto)
```

```
  next
```

```
    case (handle1 ck env s2 s1 e v1 pes)
```

```
      then show ?case
```

```
        by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Handle e pes) r3b, auto)
```

```
  next
```

```
    case (handle2 ck s1 s2 env e pes v1 bv)
```

```
      then show ?case
```

```
        by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Handle e pes) r3b; fastforce)
```

```
  next
```

```
    case (handle3 ck s1 s2 env e pes a)
```

```
      then show ?case
```

```
        by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Handle e pes) r3b; auto)
```

```
  next
```

```
    case (con1 ck env cn es vs s s' v1)
```

```
      then show ?case
```

```

    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Con cn es) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (con2 ck env cn es s)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Con cn es) r3b, auto)
next
  case (con3 ck env cn es err s s')
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Con cn es) r3b, auto)
next
  case (app1 ck env es vs env' e bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App Opapp es) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (app2 ck env es vs env' e s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App Opapp es) r3b; force)
next
  case (app3 ck env es vs s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App Opapp es) r3b; force)
next
  case (app4 ck env op0 es vs res s1 s2 refs' ffi')
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App op0 es) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (app5 ck env op0 es vs s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App op0 es) r3b; force)
next
  case (app6 ck env op0 es err s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (App op0 es) r3b; force)
next
  case (log1 ck env op0 e1 e2 v1 e' bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Log op0 e1 e2) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (log2 ck env op0 e1 e2 v1 bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Log op0 e1 e2) r3b; force)
next
  case (log3 ck env op0 e1 e2 v1 s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Log op0 e1 e2) r3b; force)
next
  case (log4 ck env op0 e1 e2 err s s')
  then show ?case
    by – (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Log op0 e1 e2) r3b; auto)

```



```

next
  case (if1 ck env e1 e2 e3 v1 e' bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (If e1 e2 e3) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (if2 ck env e1 e2 e3 v1 s1 s2)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (If e1 e2 e3) r3b; force)
next
  case (if3 ck env e1 e2 e3 err s s')
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (If e1 e2 e3) r3b, auto)
next
  case (mat1 ck env e pes v1 bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Mat e pes) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (mat2 ck env e pes err s s')
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Mat e pes) r3b, auto)
next
  case (let1 ck env n e1 e2 v1 bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s1 (Let n e1 e2) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (let2 ck env n e1 e2 err s s')
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Let n e1 e2) r3b, auto)
next
  case (letrec1 ck env funs e bv s)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) r3b; fastforce)
next
  case (letrec2 ck env funs e s)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Letrec funs e) r3b, auto)
next
  case (tannot ck env e t0 s bv)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Tannot e t0) r3b, auto)
next
  case (locannot ck env e l s bv)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate ck env s (Lannot e l) r3b, auto)
next
  case (cons1 ck env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3)
  then show ?case
  by - (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s1 (e # es) r2b, auto)
next

```

```

    case (cons2 ck env e es err s s')
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s (e # es) r2b, auto)
next
  case (cons3 ck env e es v1 err s1 s2 s3)
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-list ck env s1 (e # es) r2b, auto)
next
  case (mat-cons1 ck env env' v1 p pes e bv err-v s)
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-match ck env s v1 ((p, e) # pes) err-v r1b; fastforce)
next
  case (mat-cons2 ck env v1 p e pes bv s err-v)
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-match ck env s v1 ((p, e) # pes) err-v r1b; fastforce)
next
  case (mat-cons3 ck env v1 p e pes s err-v)
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-match ck env s v1 ((p, e) # pes) err-v r1b, auto)
next
  case (mat-cons4 ck env v1 p e pes s err-v)
  then show ?case
    by - (ind-cases evaluate-match ck env s v1 ((p, e) # pes) err-v r1b, auto)
qed (auto elim: evaluate.cases evaluate-list.cases evaluate-match.cases)

end

```

## 22.2 Totality

```

theory Big-Step-Total
imports Semantic-Extras
begin

```

```

context begin

```

```

private lemma evaluate-list-total0:

```

```

  fixes s :: 'a state
  assumes  $\bigwedge e \text{ env } s' :: 'a \text{ state}. e \in \text{set } es \implies \text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s \implies \exists s'' r. \text{evaluate } \text{True env } s' e (s'', r)$ 
  shows  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-list True env s es } (s', r)$ 
using assms proof (induction es arbitrary: env s)
  case Nil
  show ?case by (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty)
next
  case (Cons e es)
  then obtain s' r where e: evaluate True env s e (s', r)
    by fastforce
  then have clock: clock s'  $\leq$  clock s
    by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

```

```

show ?case
  proof (cases r)
    case (Rval v)

    have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate-list True env } s' \text{ es } (s'', r)$ 
      using Cons clock by auto
    then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate-list True env } s' \text{ es } (s'', r)$ 
      by auto

    with e Rval show ?thesis
      by (cases r)
        (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1 evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons3)+
  next
    case Rerr
    with e show ?thesis by (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
  qed
qed

private lemma evaluate-match-total0:
  fixes s :: 'a state
  assumes  $\bigwedge p e \text{ env } s' :: 'a \text{ state}. (p, e) \in \text{set pes} \implies \text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s \implies \exists s''$ 
  r.  $\text{evaluate True env } s' e (s'', r)$ 
  shows  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env } s v \text{ pes } v' (s', r)$ 
using assms proof (induction pes arbitrary: env s)
  case Nil
  show ?case by (metis mat-empty)
next
  case (Cons pe pes)
  then obtain p e where  $pe = (p, e)$  by force

  show ?case
    proof (cases allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))
      case distinct: True
      show ?thesis
        proof (cases pmatch (c env) (refs s) p v [])
          case No-match

          have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env } s v \text{ pes } v' (s', r)$ 
            apply (rule Cons)
            apply (rule Cons)
            by auto
          then obtain  $s' r$  where  $\text{evaluate-match True env } s v \text{ pes } v' (s', r)$ 
            by auto

          show ?thesis
            unfolding ⟨pe = ⟩
            apply (intro exI)
            apply (rule mat-cons2)
        
```

```

    apply safe
    by fact+
next
case Match-type-error
then show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨pe = →⟩ by (metis mat-cons3)
next
case (Match env')

  have ∃ s' r. evaluate True (env (| sem-env.v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns
env') (sem-env.v env)) |)) s e (s', r)
  apply (rule Cons)
  unfolding ⟨pe = →⟩ by auto
  then obtain s' r where evaluate True (env (| sem-env.v := (nsAppend
(alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)) |)) s e (s', r)
  by auto

  show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨pe = →⟩
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule mat-cons1)
  apply safe
  apply fact+
  done
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨pe = →⟩ by (metis mat-cons4)
qed
qed

lemma evaluate-total: ∃ s' r. evaluate True env s e (s', r)
proof –
  have wf (less-than <*lex*> measure (size::exp ⇒ nat))
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof (induction (clock s, e) arbitrary: env s e)
  case less
  show ?case
  proof (cases e)
  case (Raise e')
  then have ∃ s' r. evaluate True env s e' (s', r)
  using less by auto
  then obtain s' r where evaluate True env s e' (s', r)
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding Raise by (cases r) (metis raise1 raise2)+
  next

```

```

case (Con cn es)
show ?thesis
  proof (cases do-con-check (c env) cn (length es))
    case True
      have  $\exists s' vs. \text{evaluate-list True env s (rev es) (s', vs)}$ 
      apply (rule evaluate-list-total0)
      apply (rule less)
      unfolding Con
      apply auto
      using Con apply (auto simp: less-eq-Suc-le)
      apply (rule size-list-estimation')
      apply assumption
      by simp
    then obtain r s' where es: evaluate-list True env s (rev es) (s', r)
      by auto

  show ?thesis
    proof (cases r)
      case (Rval vs)
        moreover obtain v where build-conv (c env) cn (rev vs) = Some
          using True
          by (cases cn) (auto split: option.splits)
        ultimately show ?thesis
          using True es unfolding Con by (metis con1)
      next
        case Rerr
          with True es show ?thesis unfolding Con by (metis con3)
    qed
  next
    case False
      with Con show ?thesis by (metis con2)
    qed
  next
    case (Var n)
      then show ?thesis
        by (cases nsLookup (sem-env.v env) n) (metis var1 var2)+
  next
    case (App op es)
      have  $\exists s' vs. \text{evaluate-list True env s (rev es) (s', vs)}$ 
      apply (rule evaluate-list-total0)
      apply (rule less)
      unfolding App apply (auto simp: less-eq-Suc-le)
      apply (rule size-list-estimation')
      apply assumption
      by simp
    then obtain r s2 where es: evaluate-list True env s (rev es) (s2, r)
      by auto
    then have clock: clock s2  $\leq$  clock s

```

```

    by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

show ?thesis
proof (cases r)
  case (Rval vs)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases op = Opapp)
    case opapp: True
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases do-opapp (rev vs))
      case None
      with App opapp Rval es show ?thesis by (metis app3)
    next
      case (Some r)
      obtain env' e' where r = (env', e')
      by (metis surj-pair)

  show ?thesis
  proof (cases clock s2 = 0)
    case True
    show ?thesis
    unfolding ⟨op = →⟩ App
    apply (intro exI)
    apply (rule app2)
    apply (intro conjI)
    using es unfolding Rval apply assumption
    using Some unfolding ⟨r = →⟩ apply assumption
    apply fact ..
  next
    case False

    have ∃ s' r. evaluate True env' (s2 ∥ clock := clock s2 - Suc
0 ∥) e' (s', r)
      apply (rule less)
      using False clock by (auto simp: datatype-record-update
split: state.splits)
    then obtain s' r' where evaluate True env' (s2 ∥ clock :=
clock s2 - Suc 0 ∥) e' (s', r')
      by auto

  show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨op = →⟩ App
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule app1)
  apply (intro conjI)
  using es unfolding Rval apply assumption
  using Some unfolding ⟨r = →⟩ apply assumption
  using False apply metis
  apply simp

```

```

        apply fact
      done
    qed
  qed
next
case False
show ?thesis
proof (cases do-app ((refs s2),(ffi s2)) op (rev vs))
  case None
  show ?thesis
  unfolding App
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule app5)
  apply (intro conjI)
  using es unfolding Rval apply assumption
  by fact+
next
case (Some r)
obtain refs' ffi' res where r = ((refs', ffi'), res)
  by (metis surj-pair)

  show ?thesis
  unfolding App
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule app4)
  apply (intro conjI)
  using es unfolding Rval apply assumption
  using Some unfolding ⟨r = ⟩ apply assumption
  by fact
  qed
  qed
next
case Rerr
with es App show ?thesis by (metis app6)
qed
next
case (Log op e1 e2)
with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env } s \ e1 \ (s', r)$  by simp
then obtain s' r where e1:  $\text{evaluate True env } s \ e1 \ (s', r)$ 
  by blast
then have clock:  $\text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s$ 
  by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

show ?thesis
proof (cases r)
  case (Rval v)
  with e1 Log show ?thesis
  proof (cases op v e2 rule: do-log-cases)
    case none

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      unfolding Log
      using e1 Rval by (metis log3)
  next
    case val
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding Log
      using e1 Rval by (metis log2)
  next
    case exp
    have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate True env } s' e2 (s'', r)$ 
      apply (rule less)
      using clock Log by auto
    then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate True env } s' e2 (s'', r)$ 
      by auto
    show ?thesis
      unfolding Log
      apply (intro exI)
      apply (rule log1)
      apply (intro conjI)
      using Rval e1 apply force
      by fact+
  qed
next
  case Rerr
  with e1 show ?thesis
    unfolding Log by (metis log4)
  qed
next
  case (If e1 e2 e3)
  with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env } s e1 (s', r)$  by simp
  then obtain  $s' r$  where  $e1: \text{evaluate True env } s e1 (s', r)$  by auto
  then have clock:  $\text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s$ 
    by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

show ?thesis
  proof (cases r)
    case (Rval v1)
    show ?thesis
      proof (cases v1 e2 e3 rule: do-if-cases)
        case none
        show ?thesis
          unfolding If
          apply (intro exI)
          apply (rule if2)
          apply (intro conjI)
          using Rval e1 apply force
          by fact
      next

```



```

case true
have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate True env } s' e2 (s'', r)$ 
  apply (rule less)
  using clock If by auto
then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate True env } s' e2 (s'', r)$ 
  by auto
show ?thesis
  unfolding If
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule if1)
  apply (intro conjI)
  using Rval e1 apply force
  by fact+
next
case false
have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate True env } s' e3 (s'', r)$ 
  apply (rule less)
  using clock If by auto
then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate True env } s' e3 (s'', r)$ 
  by auto
show ?thesis
  unfolding If
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule if1)
  apply (intro conjI)
  using Rval e1 apply force
  by fact+
qed
next
case Rerr
with  $e1$  show ?thesis unfolding If by (metis if3)
qed
next
case (Handle e' pes)
with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env } s e' (s', r)$  by simp
then obtain  $s' r$  where  $e': \text{evaluate True env } s e' (s', r)$  by auto
then have clock: clock s' ≤ clock s
  by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

show ?thesis
proof (cases r)
  case Rval
  with  $e'$  show ?thesis
  unfolding Handle by (metis handle1)
next
case (Rerr err)
show ?thesis
proof (cases err)
  case (Rraise exn)

```

```

have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate-match True env } s' \text{ exn pes exn } (s'', r)$ 
  apply (rule evaluate-match-total0)
  apply (rule less)
  using Handle clock apply (auto simp: less-eq-Suc-le)
  apply (rule trans-le-add1)
  apply (rule size-list-estimation')
  apply assumption
  by auto
then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate-match True env } s' \text{ exn pes exn}$ 
( $s'', r$ )
  by auto

show ?thesis
  unfolding Handle
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (rule handle2)
  apply safe
  using  $e'$  unfolding Rerr Rraise apply assumption
  by fact
next
  case (Rabort  $x2$ )
  with  $e'$  Rerr show ?thesis
    unfolding Handle
    by (metis handle3)
qed
next
  case (Mat  $e' \text{ pes}$ )
  with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env } s \text{ } e' (s', r)$  by simp
  then obtain  $s' r$  where  $e': \text{evaluate True env } s \text{ } e' (s', r)$  by auto
  then have  $\text{clock: clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s$ 
    by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)

show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $r$ )
    case (Rval  $v$ )

      have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate-match True env } s' \text{ } v \text{ pes } (\text{Conv } (\text{Some } ("Bind",
\text{TypeExn } (\text{Short } "Bind")))) [])$  ( $s'', r$ )
        apply (rule evaluate-match-total0)
        apply (rule less)
        unfolding Mat using clock apply (auto simp: less-eq-Suc-le)
        apply (rule trans-le-add1)
        apply (rule size-list-estimation')
        apply assumption
        by auto
      then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate-match True env } s' \text{ } v \text{ pes } (\text{Conv }
(\text{Some } ("Bind", \text{TypeExn } (\text{Short } "Bind")))) [])$  ( $s'', r$ )

```

```

    by auto

  show ?thesis
    unfolding Mat
    apply (intro exI)
    apply (rule mat1)
    apply safe
    using e' unfolding Rval
    apply assumption
    apply fact
    done
  next
  case Rerr
  with e' show ?thesis
    unfolding Mat
    by (metis mat2)
  qed
next
case (Let n e1 e2)
then have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env s e1 } (s', r)$ 
  using less by auto
then obtain s' r where e1:  $\text{evaluate True env s e1 } (s', r)$ 
  by auto
then have clock:  $\text{clock } s' \leq \text{clock } s$ 
  by (metis evaluate-clock-mono)
show ?thesis
  proof (cases r)
  case (Rval v)
    have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate True } (\text{env } \lfloor \text{sem-env.v} := \text{nsOptBind } n \ v$ 
    ( $\text{sem-env.v env} \rfloor) s' e2 (s'', r)$ 
    apply (rule less)
    using Let clock by auto
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding Let
      using e1 Rval by (metis let1)
  next
  case Rerr
  with e1 show ?thesis
    unfolding Let
    by (metis let2)
  qed
next
case (Letrec funs e')
then have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True } (\text{env } \lfloor \text{sem-env.v} := \text{build-rec-env funs}$ 
env ( $\text{sem-env.v env} \rfloor) s e' (s', r)$ 
  using less by auto
then show ?thesis
  unfolding Letrec
  by (cases allDistinct (map ( $\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (x, y, z) \Rightarrow x$ ) funs))

```

```

      (metis letrec1 letrec2)+
next
  case (Tannot e')
  with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env s } e' (s', r)$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding  $\langle e = \cdot \rangle$ 
    by (fastforce intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
next
  case (Lannot e')
  with less have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True env s } e' (s', r)$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding  $\langle e = \cdot \rangle$ 
    by (fastforce intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
qed (fastforce intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)+
qed
end

```

The following are pretty much the same proofs as above, but without additional assumptions; instead using *evaluate-total* directly.

```

lemma evaluate-list-total:  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-list True env s es } (s', r)$ 
proof (induction es arbitrary: env s)
  case Nil
  show ?case by (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty)
next
  case (Cons e es)
  obtain  $s' r$  where  $e: \text{evaluate True env s } e (s', r)$ 
  by (metis evaluate-total)
  show ?case
  proof (cases r)
    case (Rval v)
    have  $\exists s'' r. \text{evaluate-list True env s' es } (s'', r)$ 
    using Cons by auto
    then obtain  $s'' r$  where  $\text{evaluate-list True env s' es } (s'', r)$ 
    by auto

    with  $e$  Rval show ?thesis
    by (cases r)
    (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1 evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons3)+
  next
  case Rerr
  with  $e$  show ?thesis
  by (metis evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma evaluate-match-total:  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env s v pes } v' (s', r)$ 
proof (induction pes arbitrary: env s)

```

```

case Nil
show ?case by (metis mat-empty)
next
case (Cons pe pes)
then obtain p e where pe = (p, e) by force

show ?case
proof (cases allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))
  case distinct: True
    show ?thesis
      proof (cases pmatch (c env) (refs s) p v [])
        case No-match

          have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-match True env s v pes } v' (s', r)$ 
            by (rule Cons)
          then obtain s' r where  $\text{evaluate-match True env s v pes } v' (s', r)$ 
            by auto

          show ?thesis
            unfolding  $\langle pe = \rightarrow \rangle$ 
            apply (intro exI)
            apply (rule mat-cons2)
            apply safe
            by fact+
        next
          case Match-type-error
            then show ?thesis
              unfolding  $\langle pe = \rightarrow \rangle$  by (metis mat-cons3)
            next
              case (Match env')

                have  $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate True (env () sem-env.v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)) ()) s e (s', r)}$ 
                  by (metis evaluate-total)
                then obtain s' r where  $\text{evaluate True (env () sem-env.v := (nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)) ()) s e (s', r)}$ 
                  by auto

                show ?thesis
                  unfolding  $\langle pe = \rightarrow \rangle$ 
                  apply (intro exI)
                  apply (rule mat-cons1)
                  apply safe
                  apply fact+
                  done
              qed
            next
              case False
                then show ?thesis

```

```

      unfolding ⟨pe = ⟩ by (metis mat-cons4)
    qed
  qed
end

```

## 22.3 Equivalence to the functional semantics

**theory** *Big-Step-Fun-Equiv*

**imports**

*Big-Step-Determ*

*Big-Step-Total*

*Evaluate-Clock*

**begin**

**locale** *eval* =

**fixes**

*eval* :: *v sem-env* ⇒ *exp* ⇒ 'a state ⇒ 'a state × (*v*, *v*) result **and**

*eval-list* :: *v sem-env* ⇒ *exp list* ⇒ 'a state ⇒ 'a state × (*v list*, *v*) result **and**

*eval-match* :: *v sem-env* ⇒ *v* ⇒ (*pat* × *exp*) list ⇒ *v* ⇒ 'a state ⇒ 'a state × (*v*, *v*) result

**assumes**

*valid-eval*: *evaluate True env s e (eval env e s)* **and**

*valid-eval-list*: *evaluate-list True env s es (eval-list env es s)* **and**

*valid-eval-match*: *evaluate-match True env s v pes err-v (eval-match env v pes err-v s)*

**begin**

**lemmas** *eval-all* = *valid-eval valid-eval-list valid-eval-match*

**lemma** *evaluate-iff*:

*evaluate True env st e r* ⟷ (*r* = *eval env e st*)

*evaluate-list True env st es r'* ⟷ (*r'* = *eval-list env es st*)

*evaluate-match True env st v pes v' r* ⟷ (*r* = *eval-match env v pes v' st*)

**by** (*metis eval-all evaluate-determ*)+

**lemma** *evaluate-iff-sym*:

*evaluate True env st e r* ⟷ (*eval env e st* = *r*)

*evaluate-list True env st es r'* ⟷ (*eval-list env es st* = *r'*)

*evaluate-match True env st v pes v' r* ⟷ (*eval-match env v pes v' st* = *r*)

**by** (*auto simp: evaluate-iff*)

**lemma** *other-eval-eq*:

**assumes** *Big-Step-Fun-Equiv.eval eval' eval-list' eval-match'*

**shows** *eval' = eval eval-list' = eval-list eval-match' = eval-match*

**proof** –

**interpret** *other*: *Big-Step-Fun-Equiv.eval eval' eval-list' eval-match'* **by fact**

```

show  $eval' = eval$ 
  apply (rule ext)+
  using evaluate-iff other.evaluate-iff
  by (metis evaluate-determ)

show  $eval-list' = eval-list$ 
  apply (rule ext)+
  using evaluate-iff other.evaluate-iff
  by (metis evaluate-determ)

show  $eval-match' = eval-match$ 
  apply (rule ext)+
  using evaluate-iff other.evaluate-iff
  by (metis evaluate-determ)
qed

lemma eval-list-singleton:
   $eval-list\ env\ [e]\ st = map-prod\ id\ list-result\ (eval\ env\ e\ st)$ 
proof –
  define  $res$  where  $res = eval-list\ env\ [e]\ st$ 
  then have  $e: evaluate-list\ True\ env\ st\ [e]\ res$ 
    by (metis evaluate-iff)
  then obtain  $st'\ r$  where  $res = (st', r)$ 
    by (metis surj-pair)
  then have  $map-prod\ id\ list-result\ (eval\ env\ e\ st) = (st', r)$ 
    proof (cases  $r$ )
      case (Rval  $vs$ )
        with  $e$  obtain  $v$  where  $vs = [v]\ evaluate\ True\ env\ st\ e\ (st',\ Rval\ v)$ 
          unfolding  $\langle res = (st', r) \rangle$  by (metis evaluate-list-singleton-valE)
          then have  $eval\ env\ e\ st = (st', Rval\ v)$ 
            by (metis evaluate-iff-sym)
          then show ?thesis
            unfolding  $\langle r = \rightarrow \rangle\ \langle vs = \rightarrow \rangle$  by auto
        next
          case (Rerr  $err$ )
            with  $e$  have  $evaluate\ True\ env\ st\ e\ (st',\ Rerr\ err)$ 
              unfolding  $\langle res = (st', r) \rangle$  by (metis evaluate-list-singleton-errD)
              then have  $eval\ env\ e\ st = (st', Rerr\ err)$ 
                by (metis evaluate-iff-sym)
              then show ?thesis
                unfolding  $\langle r = \rightarrow \rangle$  by (cases  $err$ ) auto
            qed
          then show ?thesis
            using res-def  $\langle res = (st', r) \rangle$ 
            by metis
          qed
        qed

lemma eval-eqI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge r. evaluate\ True\ env\ st1\ e1\ r \longleftrightarrow evaluate\ True\ env\ st2\ e2\ r$ 

```

**shows**  $eval\ env\ e1\ st1 = eval\ env\ e2\ st2$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*metis evaluate-iff*)

**lemma** *eval-match-eqI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge r. evaluate-match\ True\ env1\ st1\ v1\ pes1\ err-v1\ r \longleftrightarrow evaluate-match\ True\ env2\ st2\ v2\ pes2\ err-v2\ r$   
**shows**  $eval-match\ env1\ v1\ pes1\ err-v1\ st1 = eval-match\ env2\ v2\ pes2\ err-v2\ st2$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*metis evaluate-iff*)

**lemma** *eval-tannot[simp]*:  $eval\ env\ (Tannot\ e\ t1)\ st = eval\ env\ e\ st$   
**by** (*rule eval-eqI*) (*auto elim: evaluate.cases intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros*)

**lemma** *eval-lannot[simp]*:  $eval\ env\ (Lannot\ e\ t1)\ st = eval\ env\ e\ st$   
**by** (*rule eval-eqI*) (*auto elim: evaluate.cases intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros*)

**lemma** *eval-match[simp]*:

$eval\ env\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ st =$   
*(case*  $eval\ env\ e\ st$  *of*  
 $(st', Rval\ v) \Rightarrow eval-match\ env\ v\ pes\ Bindv\ st'$   
 $| (st', Rerr\ err) \Rightarrow (st', Rerr\ err)$   
**apply** (*subst evaluate-iff-sym[symmetric]*)  
**apply** (*simp only: split!: prod.splits result.splits*)  
**subgoal**  
**apply** (*subst (asm) evaluate-iff-sym[symmetric]*)  
**apply** (*rule mat1, rule*)  
**apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*subst Bindv-def*)  
**apply** (*metis valid-eval-match*)  
**done**  
**subgoal**  
**apply** (*subst (asm) evaluate-iff-sym[symmetric]*)  
**by** (*auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros*)  
**done**

**lemma** *eval-match-empty[simp]*:  $eval-match\ env\ v2\ []\ err-v\ st = (st, Rerr\ (Rraise\ err-v))$   
**by** (*subst evaluate-iff-sym[symmetric]*) (*auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros*)

**end**

**lemma** *run-eval*:  $\exists run-eval. \forall env\ e\ s. evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (run-eval\ env\ e\ s)$

**proof** –

**define** *f* **where**  $f\ env-e-s = (case\ env-e-s\ of\ (env, e, s::'a\ state) \Rightarrow evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e)$  **for** *env-e-s*

**have**  $\exists g. \forall env-e-s. f\ env-e-s\ (g\ env-e-s)$

**proof** (*rule choice, safe, unfold f-def prod.case*)

**fix** *env e*

**fix** *s :: 'a state*

**obtain** *s' r* **where**  $evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (s', r)$



```

    by (metis evaluate-total)
  then show  $\exists r. \text{evaluate } \text{True env s e r}$ 
    by auto
qed
then show ?thesis
  unfolding f-def
  by force
qed

```

**lemma** *run-eval-list*:  $\exists \text{run-eval-list}. \forall \text{env es s}. \text{evaluate-list } \text{True env s es} \text{ (run-eval-list env es s)}$

```

proof -
  define f where f env-es-s = (case env-es-s of (env, es, s::'a state)  $\Rightarrow$  evaluate-list True env s es) for env-es-s
  have  $\exists g. \forall \text{env-es-s}. f \text{ env-es-s} (g \text{ env-es-s})$ 
    proof (rule choice, safe, unfold f-def prod.case)
      fix env es
      fix s :: 'a state
      obtain s' r where evaluate-list True env s es (s', r)
        by (metis evaluate-list-total)
      then show  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-list } \text{True env s es r}$ 
        by auto
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding f-def
    by force
qed

```

**lemma** *run-eval-match*:  $\exists \text{run-eval-match}. \forall \text{env v pes err-v s}. \text{evaluate-match } \text{True env s v pes err-v} \text{ (run-eval-match env v pes err-v s)}$

```

proof -
  define f where f env-v-pes-err-v-s = (case env-v-pes-err-v-s of (env, v, pes, err-v, s::'a state)  $\Rightarrow$  evaluate-match True env s v pes err-v) for env-v-pes-err-v-s
  have  $\exists g. \forall \text{env-es-s}. f \text{ env-es-s} (g \text{ env-es-s})$ 
    proof (rule choice, safe, unfold f-def prod.case)
      fix env v pes err-v
      fix s :: 'a state
      obtain s' r where evaluate-match True env s v pes err-v (s', r)
        by (metis evaluate-match-total)
      then show  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-match } \text{True env s v pes err-v r}$ 
        by auto
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding f-def
    by force
qed

```

**global-interpretation** *run*: eval

*SOME* f.  $\forall \text{env e s}. \text{evaluate } \text{True env s e} (f \text{ env e s})$

*SOME*  $f. \forall env\ es\ s. evaluate-list\ True\ env\ s\ es\ (f\ env\ es\ s)$   
*SOME*  $f. \forall env\ v\ pes\ err-v\ s. evaluate-match\ True\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (f\ env\ v\ pes\ err-v\ s)$

**defines**  
*run-eval* = *SOME*  $f. \forall env\ e\ s. evaluate\ True\ env\ s\ e\ (f\ env\ e\ s)$  **and**  
*run-eval-list* = *SOME*  $f. \forall env\ es\ s. evaluate-list\ True\ env\ s\ es\ (f\ env\ es\ s)$  **and**  
*run-eval-match* = *SOME*  $f. \forall env\ v\ pes\ err-v\ s. evaluate-match\ True\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (f\ env\ v\ pes\ err-v\ s)$

**proof** (*standard*, *goal-cases*)  
**case** 1  
**show** ?case  
**using** *someI-ex*[*OF* *run-eval*, *rule-format*] .

**next**  
**case** 2  
**show** ?case  
**using** *someI-ex*[*OF* *run-eval-list*, *rule-format*] .

**next**  
**case** 3  
**show** ?case  
**using** *someI-ex*[*OF* *run-eval-match*, *rule-format*] .

**qed**

**hide-fact** *run-eval*  
**hide-fact** *run-eval-list*  
**hide-fact** *run-eval-match*

**lemma** *fun-evaluate*:  
*evaluate-match\ True\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ (map-prod\ id\ (map-result\ hd\ id)\ (fun-evaluate-match\ s\ env\ v\ pes\ err-v))*  
*evaluate-list\ True\ env\ s\ es\ (fun-evaluate\ s\ env\ es)*

**proof** (*induction rule: fun-evaluate-induct*)  
**case** (*5 st env e pes*)  
**from** 5(1) **show** ?case  
**apply** (*rule evaluate-list-singleton-cases*)  
**subgoal**  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1*)  
**apply** (*intro conjI*)  
**apply** (*rule handle1*)  
**apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty*)  
**done**  
**subgoal for** *s' err*  
**apply** (*simp split!: error-result.splits*)  
**subgoal for** *exn*  
**apply** (*cases fun-evaluate-match s' env exn pes exn rule: prod-result-cases; simp only:*)  
**subgoal premises** *prems*  
**using** *prems(4)*

```

    apply (rule fun-evaluate-matchE)
    apply simp
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule handle2)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule prems)
    using 5(2)[OF prems(1)[symmetric] refl refl, unfolded prems(4)]
    apply simp
    by (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty)
  subgoal premises prems
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
    apply (rule handle2)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule prems)
    supply error-result.map-ident[simp]
  using 5(2)[OF prems(1)[symmetric] refl refl, unfolded prems(4), simplified]
.
done
subgoal
  apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
  apply (rule handle3)
  by assumption
done
done
next
case (6 st env cn es)
show ?case
proof (cases do-con-check (c env) cn (length es))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    apply simp
    apply (frule 6)
    apply (cases fun-evaluate st env (rev es) rule: prod-result-cases; simp)
    subgoal for - vs
      apply (frule do-con-check-build-conv[where vs = rev vs], auto split:
option.splits)
      apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1)
      apply (intro conjI)
      apply (rule con1)
      apply (intro conjI)
      apply assumption+
      by (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty)
    subgoal
      by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
    done
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis

```

```

    apply simp
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
    apply (rule con2)
    by assumption
qed
next
case (9 st env op es)
note do-app.simps[simp del]
show ?case
  apply (cases fun-evaluate st env (rev es) rule: prod-result-cases; simp)
  subgoal
    apply (safe; simp split!: option.splits)
    subgoal using 9 by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
    subgoal premises prems
      apply (rule conjI)
    using 9 prems apply (fastforce intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
    apply safe
    using 9(2)[OF prems(1)[symmetric] refl prems(2) prems(3) refl]
    apply (cases rule: evaluate-list-singleton-cases)
    subgoal by simp
    subgoal
      apply simp
      apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1)
      using 9 prems
    by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros simp: dec-clock-def)
    subgoal
      apply simp
      apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
      using 9 prems
    by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros simp: dec-clock-def)
    done
  subgoal using 9 by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)
  subgoal
    apply (rule evaluate-list-singletonI)
    apply (rule app4)
    apply (intro conjI)
    using 9 by auto
  done
  subgoal
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
    apply (rule app6)
    using 9(1) by simp
  done
next
case (12 st env e pes)
from 12(1) show ?case
  apply (rule evaluate-list-singleton-cases)
  subgoal for s' v
    apply simp

```

```

    apply (cases fun-evaluate-match s' env v pes Bindv rule: prod-result-cases;
simp only:)
  subgoal premises prems
    using prems(3)
    apply (rule fun-evaluate-matchE)
    apply simp
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons1)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule mat1)
    apply (fold Bindv-def)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule prems)
    supply error-result.map-ident[simp]
    using 12(2)[OF prems(1)[symmetric] refl, simplified, unfolded prems(3),
simplified]
    apply simp
    by (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.empty)
  subgoal premises prems
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
    apply (rule mat1)
    apply (fold Bindv-def)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply (rule prems)
    supply error-result.map-ident[simp]
    using 12(2)[OF prems(1)[symmetric] refl, simplified, unfolded prems(3),
simplified] .
  done
  subgoal
    apply simp
    apply (rule evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.cons2)
    apply (rule mat2)
    by assumption
  done
next
  case (14 st env funs e)
  then show ?case
    by (cases allDistinct (map (λ(x, y, z). x) funs))
      (fastforce intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros elim: evaluate-list-singleton-cases)+
next
  case (18 st env v2 p e pes err-v)
  show ?case
  proof (cases allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))
  case True
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases pmatch (c env) (refs st) p v2 [])
  case No-match
  with True show ?thesis
    apply (simp del: id-apply)
    apply (rule mat-cons2)

```

```

    apply (intro conjI)
    apply assumption+
    apply (rule 18)
    apply assumption+
    done
  next
  case Match-type-error
  with True show ?thesis
    apply simp
    apply (rule mat-cons3)
    apply assumption+
    done
  next
  case Match
  with True show ?thesis
    apply (simp del: id-apply)
    apply (rule mat-cons1)
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply assumption+
    using 18(2)
    apply (rule evaluate-list-singleton-cases)
    apply assumption+
    apply (auto simp: error-result.map-ident)
    done
  qed
next
case False
show ?thesis
  using False by (auto intro: mat-cons4)
qed
qed (fastforce
  intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros
  elim: evaluate-list-singleton-cases
  split: option.splits prod.splits result.splits if-splits exp-or-val.splits)+

global-interpretation fun: eval
  λenv e s. map-prod id (map-result hd id) (fun-evaluate s env [e])
  λenv es s. fun-evaluate s env es
  λenv v pes err-v s. map-prod id (map-result hd id) (fun-evaluate-match s env v
pes err-v)
proof (standard, goal-cases)
  case (1 env s e)
  have evaluate-list True env s [e] (fun-evaluate s env [e])
  by (metis fun-evaluate)
  then show ?case
  by (rule evaluate-list-singleton-cases) (auto simp: error-result.map-id)
next
case (2 env s es)
show ?case

```

```

    by (rule fun-evaluate)
next
  case ( $\exists$  env s v pes err-v)
  show ?case
    by (rule fun-evaluate)
qed

```

```

lemmas big-fun-equivalence =
  fun.other-eval-eq[OF run.eval-axioms]
—

```

```

run-eval =
( $\lambda$ env e s. map-prod id (map-result hd id) (fun-evaluate s env [e]))
run-eval-list = ( $\lambda$ env es s. fun-evaluate s env es)
run-eval-match =
( $\lambda$ env v pes err-v s.
  map-prod id (map-result hd id) (fun-evaluate-match s env v pes err-v))

```

end

## 22.4 A simpler version with no clock parameter and factored-out matching

```

theory Big-Step-Unclocked
imports
  Semantic-Extras
  Big-Step-Determ
begin

```

inductive

```

evaluate-list :: (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  (exp)list  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state*((v)list),(v))result
 $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

and

```

evaluate :: (v)sem-env  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state  $\Rightarrow$  exp  $\Rightarrow$  'ffi state*((v),(v))result  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

where

```

lit :  $\bigwedge$  env l s.

```

```

evaluate env s (Lit l) (s, Rval (Litv l))

```

|

```

raise1 :  $\bigwedge$  env e s1 s2 v1.

```

```

evaluate s1 env e (s2, Rval v1)

```

```

==>

```

```

evaluate s1 env (Raise e) (s2, Rerr (Rraise v1))

```

|

$raise2 : \bigwedge env e s1 s2 err.$   
 $evaluate\ s1\ env\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ s1\ env\ (Raise\ e)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$handle1 : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ e\ v1\ pes.$   
 $evaluate\ s1\ env\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ s1\ env\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$handle2 : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rraise\ v1)) \implies$   
 $match\ result\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ v1 = Rval\ (e',\ env') \implies$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\ env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\ to\ ns\ env')\ (sem\ env.v\ env)\ [])\ s2$   
 $e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ bv$

|

$handle2b : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ v1.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rraise\ v1)) \implies$   
 $match\ result\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ v1 = Rerr\ err$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$handle3 : \bigwedge s1\ s2\ env\ e\ pes\ a.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a))$

|

$con1 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ vs\ s'\ v1.$   
 $do\ con\ check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \implies$   
 $build\ conv(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ v1 \implies$   
 $evaluate\ list\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ vs)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rval\ v1)$



|

$con2 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ s.$   
 $\neg (do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es))$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$con3 : \bigwedge env\ cn\ es\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $do-con-check(c\ env)\ cn\ (List.length\ es) \implies$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$var1 : \bigwedge env\ n\ v1\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(sem-env.v\ env)\ n = Some\ v1$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rval\ v1)$

|

$var2 : \bigwedge env\ n\ s.$   
 $nsLookup(sem-env.v\ env)\ n = None$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$fn : \bigwedge env\ n\ e\ s.$   
  
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e))$

|

$app1 : \bigwedge env\ es\ vs\ env'\ e\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env'\ s2\ e\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ bv$

|

$app3 : \bigwedge env\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $(do-opapp\ (List.rev\ vs) = None)$

$\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app4 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ res\ s1\ s2\ refs'\ ffi'$ .  
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-app\ ((refs\ s2),(ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = Some\ ((refs',ffi'),\ res) \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ ((s2\ (| refs := refs', ffi := ffi' |)),\ res)$

|

$app5 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ vs\ s1\ s2$ .  
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-app\ ((refs\ s2),(ffi\ s2))\ op0\ (List.rev\ vs) = None \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error))$

|

$app6 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ es\ err\ s1\ s2$ .  
 $evaluate-list\ env\ s1\ (List.rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$log1 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2$ .  
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Exp\ e') \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ bv$

|

$log2 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2$ .  
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do-log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = Some\ (Val\ bv))$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rval\ bv)$

|

$log3 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ v1\ s1\ s2$ .  
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$

$(do\text{-}log\ op0\ v1\ e2 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error))$

|

$log4 : \bigwedge env\ op0\ e1\ e2\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Log\ op0\ e1\ e2)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$if1 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ e'\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = Some\ e' \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s2\ e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ bv$

|

$if2 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e1\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $(do\text{-}if\ v1\ e2\ e3 = None)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype\text{-}error))$

|

$if3 : \bigwedge env\ e1\ e2\ e3\ err\ s\ s'.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ e1\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (If\ e1\ e2\ e3)\ (s',\ Rerr\ err)$

|

$mat1 : \bigwedge env\ e\ pes\ v1\ bv\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$   
 $match\text{-}result\ env\ s2\ v1\ pes\ Bindv = Rval\ (e',\ env') \implies$   
 $evaluate\ (env\ \langle sem\text{-}env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\text{-}to\text{-}ns\ env')\ (sem\text{-}env.v\ env)\ \rangle)\ s2$   
 $e'\ bv$   
 $\implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Mat\ e\ pes)\ bv$

|

$mat1b : \bigwedge env\ e\ pes\ v1\ s1\ s2.$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rval\ v1) \implies$

*match-result env s2 v1 pes Bindv = Rerr err*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1 (Mat e pes) (s2, Rerr err)*

|

*mat2 :  $\bigwedge$  env e pes err s s'.*  
*evaluate env s e (s', Rerr err)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Mat e pes) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*let1 :  $\bigwedge$  env n e1 e2 v1 bv s1 s2.*  
*evaluate env s1 e1 (s2, Rval v1)  $\implies$*   
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (nsOptBind n v1 (sem-env.v env)) |)) s2 e2 bv*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1 (Let n e1 e2) bv*

|

*let2 :  $\bigwedge$  env n e1 e2 err s s'.*  
*evaluate env s e1 (s', Rerr err)*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Let n e1 e2) (s', Rerr err)*

|

*letrec1 :  $\bigwedge$  env funs e bv s.*  
*distinct (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .*  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs)  $\implies$*   
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (build-rec-env funs env (sem-env.v env)) |)) s e bv*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) bv*

|

*letrec2 :  $\bigwedge$  env funs e s.*  
 $\neg$  (distinct (List.map (  $\lambda$ x .  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs))  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error))**

|

*tannot :  $\bigwedge$  env e t0 s bv.*  
*evaluate env s e bv*  
 $\implies$   
*evaluate env s (Tannot e t0) bv*

```

|

locannot :  $\bigwedge$  env e l s bv.
evaluate env s e bv
==>
evaluate env s (Lannot e l) bv

|

empty :  $\bigwedge$  env s.

evaluate-list env s [] (s, Rval [])

|

cons1 :  $\bigwedge$  env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3.
evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>
evaluate-list env s2 es (s3, Rval vs)
==>
evaluate-list env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rval (v1 # vs))

|

cons2 :  $\bigwedge$  env e es err s s'.
evaluate env s e (s', Rerr err)
==>
evaluate-list env s (e # es) (s', Rerr err)

|

cons3 :  $\bigwedge$  env e es v1 err s1 s2 s3.
evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>
evaluate-list env s2 es (s3, Rerr err)
==>
evaluate-list env s1 (e # es) (s3, Rerr err)

lemma unclocked-sound:
  evaluate-list v s es bv ==> BigStep.evaluate-list False v s es bv
  evaluate v s e bv' ==> BigStep.evaluate False v s e bv'
proof (induction rule: evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)
  case (handle2 e' env' s1 s2 env e pes v1 bv)
  show ?case
    apply (rule BigStep.handle2, intro conjI)
    apply fact
    apply (rule match-result-sound-val)
    apply fact+
  done
next

```

```

case (handle2b err s1 s2 env e pes v1)
show ?case
  apply (rule BigStep.handle2, intro conjI)
  apply fact
  apply (rule match-result-sound-err)
  apply fact
  done
next
case (mat1 e' env' env e pes v1 bv s1 s2)
show ?case
  apply (rule BigStep.mat1, fold Bindv-def, intro conjI)
  apply fact
  apply (rule match-result-sound-val)
  apply fact+
  done
next
case (mat1b err env e pes v1 s1 s2)
show ?case
  apply (rule BigStep.mat1, fold Bindv-def, intro conjI)
  apply fact
  apply (rule match-result-sound-err)
  apply fact
  done
qed (fastforce simp: all-distinct-alt-def[symmetric] intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)+

context begin

private lemma unclocked-complete0:
  BigStep.evaluate-match ck env s v0 pes err-v (s', bv)  $\implies$   $\neg$  ck  $\implies$  (
    case bv of
      Rval v  $\implies$ 
         $\exists e$  env'.
          match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')  $\wedge$ 
          evaluate (env  $\parallel$  sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v
env)  $\parallel$ ) s e (s', Rval v)
        | Rerr err  $\implies$ 
          (match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rerr err)  $\vee$ 
          ( $\exists e$  env'.
            match-result env s v0 pes err-v = Rval (e, env')  $\wedge$ 
            evaluate (env  $\parallel$  sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v
env)  $\parallel$ ) s e (s', Rerr err)))
  BigStep.evaluate-list ck v s es (s', bv0)  $\implies$   $\neg$  ck  $\implies$  evaluate-list v s es (s', bv0)
  BigStep.evaluate ck v s e (s', bv)  $\implies$   $\neg$  ck  $\implies$  evaluate v s e (s', bv)
proof (induction rule: evaluate-induct)
case (handle2 ck s1 s2 env e pes v1 s3 bv)
show ?case
  proof (cases bv)
  case (Rval v)
  with handle2 obtain e env' where

```

```

    match-result env s2 v1 pes v1 = Rval (e, env')
    evaluate (env [| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)
  )) s2 e (s3, Rval v)
  by auto

  show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨bv = -⟩
  apply (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.handle2)
  using handle2 apply blast
  by fact+
next
case (Rerr err)
with handle2 consider
  (match-err) match-result env s2 v1 pes v1 = Rerr err |
  (eval-err) e env' where
    match-result env s2 v1 pes v1 = Rval (e, env')
    evaluate (env [| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env)
  )) s2 e (s3, Rerr err)
  by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case match-err
  then have evaluate-match ck env s2 v1 pes v1 (s2, Rerr err)
    by (metis match-result-sound-err)
  moreover have evaluate-match ck env s2 v1 pes v1 (s3, Rerr err)
    using handle2 unfolding ⟨bv = -⟩ by blast
  ultimately have s2 = s3
    by (metis evaluate-determ fst-conv)

  show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨bv = -⟩
  apply (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.handle2b)
  using handle2 unfolding ⟨s2 = -⟩ apply blast
  using match-err unfolding ⟨s2 = -⟩ .
next
case eval-err
show ?thesis
  unfolding ⟨bv = -⟩
  apply (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.handle2)
  using handle2 apply blast
  by fact+
qed
next
case (mat1 ck env e pes v1 s3 v' s1 s2)
then show ?case

  apply (auto split: result.splits simp: Bindv-def[symmetric])
  subgoal by (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.mat1) auto

```

```

subgoal
  apply (frule match-result-sound-err)
  apply (subgoal-tac s2 = s3)
  apply (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.mat1b)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply (drule evaluate-determ)
  apply assumption
  by auto
subgoal by (rule evaluate-list-evaluate.mat1) auto
done
next
  case (mat-cons1 ck env env' v1 p pes e a b err-v s)
  then show ?case
    by (auto split: result.splits)
next
  case (mat-cons2 ck env v1 p e pes a b s err-v)
  then show ?case
    by (auto split: result.splits)
qed (fastforce simp: all-distinct-alt-def intro: evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)+

```

```

lemma unclocked-complete:
  BigStep.evaluate-list False v s es bv'  $\implies$  evaluate-list v s es bv'
  BigStep.evaluate False v s e bv  $\implies$  evaluate v s e bv
apply (cases bv'; metis unclocked-complete0)
apply (cases bv; metis unclocked-complete0)
done

```

**end**

```

lemma unclocked-eq:
  evaluate-list = BigStep.evaluate-list False
  evaluate = BigStep.evaluate False
by (auto intro: unclocked-sound unclocked-complete intro!: ext)

```

```

lemma unclocked-determ:
  evaluate-list env s es r2a  $\implies$  evaluate-list env s es r2b  $\implies$  r2a = r2b
  evaluate env s e r3a  $\implies$  evaluate env s e r3b  $\implies$  r3a = r3b
by (metis unclocked-eq evaluate-determ)+

```

**end**

## 22.5 Lemmas about the clocked semantics

```

theory Big-Step-Clocked
  imports
    Semantic-Extras
    Big-Step-Total
    Big-Step-Determ

```



**begin**

— From HOL4 bigClockScript.sml

**lemma** *do-app-no-runtime-error*:

**assumes** *do-app* (*refs s*, *ffi s*) *op0* (*rev vs*) = *Some* ((*refs'*, *ffi'*), *res*)

**shows** *res*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

**using** *assms*

**apply** (*auto*

*split: op0.splits list.splits v.splits lit.splits if-splits word-size.splits*  
*eq-result.splits option.splits store-v.splits*

*simp: store-alloc-def store-assign-def call-FFI-def Let-def*)

**by** (*auto split: oracle-result.splits if-splits*)

**context**

**notes** *do-app.simps[simp del]*

**begin**

**private lemma** *big-unclocked0*:

*evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r1*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r1)*)

*evaluate-list ck env s es r2*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r2*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  
 $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r2)*)

*evaluate ck env s e r3*  $\implies$  *ck* = *False*  $\implies$  *snd r3*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)  
 $\wedge$  (*clock s*) = (*clock (fst r3)*)

**by** (*induction rule: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts*)

(*auto intro!: do-app-no-runtime-error*)

**corollary** *big-unclocked-notimeout*:

*evaluate-match False env s v pes err-v (s', r1)*  $\implies$  *r1*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

*evaluate-list False env s es (s', r2)*  $\implies$  *r2*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

*evaluate False env s e (s', r3)*  $\implies$  *r3*  $\neq$  *Rerr* (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

**using** *big-unclocked0* **by** *fastforce+*

**corollary** *big-unclocked-unchanged*:

*evaluate-match False env s v pes err-v (s', r1)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

*evaluate-list False env s es (s', r2)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

*evaluate False env s e (s', r3)*  $\implies$  *clock s* = *clock s'*

**using** *big-unclocked0* **by** *fastforce+*

**private lemma** *big-unclocked1*:

*evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1*  $\implies$   $\forall st' r. r1 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$   
(*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-match False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) v pes err-v ((st' (| clock := cnt |)), r)*

*evaluate-list ck env s es r2*  $\implies$   $\forall st' r. r2 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate-list False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) es ((st' (| clock := cnt |)), r)*

*evaluate ck env s e r3*  $\implies$   $\forall st' r. r3 = (st', r) \wedge r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

$\longrightarrow$  *evaluate False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) e ((st' (| clock := cnt |)), r)*

**by** (induction arbitrary: cnt and cnt and cnt rule: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)  
(auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros split:if-splits)

**lemma** big-unclocked-ignore:

evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v (st', r1)  $\implies$  r1  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  
 $\implies$   
evaluate-match False env (s  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ) v pes err-v (st'  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ),  
r1)  
evaluate-list ck env s es (st', r2)  $\implies$  r2  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\implies$   
evaluate-list False env (s  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ) es (st'  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ), r2)  
evaluate ck env s e (st', r3)  $\implies$  r3  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\implies$   
evaluate False env (s  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ) e (st'  $\parallel$  clock := cnt  $\parallel$ ), r3)  
**by** (rule big-unclocked1[rule-format]; (assumption | simp))+

**lemma** big-unclocked:

**assumes** evaluate False env s e (s',r)  $\implies$  r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  
**assumes** evaluate False env s e (s',r)  $\implies$  clock s = clock s'  
**assumes** evaluate False env (s  $\parallel$  clock := count1  $\parallel$ ) e ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := count1  $\parallel$ ),r)  
**shows** evaluate False env (s  $\parallel$  clock := count2  $\parallel$ ) e ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := count2  $\parallel$ ),r)  
**using** assms big-unclocked0(3) big-unclocked-ignore(3) **by** fastforce

**private lemma** add-to-counter0:

evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1  $\implies$   $\forall$  s' r' extra. (r1 = (s',r'))  $\wedge$  (r'  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$  (ck = True)  
 $\longrightarrow$  evaluate-match True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ) v pes err-v ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ),r')  
evaluate-list ck env s es r2  $\implies$   $\forall$  s' r' extra. (r2 = (s',r'))  $\wedge$  (r'  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$  (ck = True)  
 $\longrightarrow$  evaluate-list True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ) es ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ),r')  
evaluate ck env s e r3  $\implies$   $\forall$  s' r' extra. (r3 = (s',r'))  $\wedge$  (r'  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$  (ck = True)  
 $\longrightarrow$  evaluate True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ) e ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ),r')  
**by** (induction rule: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)  
(auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)

**corollary** add-to-counter:

evaluate-match True env s v pes err-v (s', r1)  $\implies$  r1  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  
 $\implies$   
evaluate-match True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := clock s + extra  $\parallel$ ) v pes err-v ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := clock s' + extra  $\parallel$ ), r1)  
evaluate-list True env s es (s', r2)  $\implies$  r2  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\implies$   
evaluate-list True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ) es ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ),r2)  
evaluate True env s e (s', r3)  $\implies$  r3  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\implies$   
evaluate True env (s  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ) e ((s'  $\parallel$  clock := (clock s) + extra  $\parallel$ ),r3)

by (rule add-to-counter0[rule-format]; (assumption | simp))+

**lemma** add-clock:

evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1  $\implies \forall s' r'. (r1 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{evaluate-match True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid)) v \text{ pes err-v } ((s' \mid \text{clock}$   
 $:= 0 \mid), r'))$

evaluate-list ck env s es r2  $\implies \forall s' r'. (r2 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{evaluate-list True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid)) es ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r'))$

evaluate ck env s e r3  $\implies \forall s' r'. (r3 = (s', r') \wedge ck = False$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{evaluate True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid)) e ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r'))$

**proof** (induction rule:evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)

case app1

then show ?case

apply clarsimp

subgoal for s' r' c c'

apply (drule add-to-counter(2)[where extra = c'+1])

by (auto intro!: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)

done

qed (force intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros dest:add-to-counter(3))+

**lemma** clock-monotone:

evaluate-match ck env s v pes err-v r1  $\implies \forall s' r'. r1 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\text{clock } s') \leq (\text{clock } s)$

evaluate-list ck env s es r2  $\implies \forall s' r'. r2 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow (\text{clock}$   
 $s') \leq (\text{clock } s)$

evaluate ck env s e r3  $\implies \forall s' r'. r3 = (s', r') \wedge (ck = True) \longrightarrow (\text{clock } s') \leq$   
 $(\text{clock } s)$

**by** (induction rule:evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts) auto

**lemma** big-clocked-unclocked-equiv:

evaluate False env s e (s', r1) =

$(\exists c. \text{evaluate True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid)) e ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r1) \wedge$

$r1 \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')$  (is ?lhs =

?rhs)

**proof**

assume ?lhs

then show ?rhs

using big-unclocked-unchanged(3) by (fastforce simp add: big-unclocked-unchanged  
big-unclocked-notimeout add-clock)

next

assume ?rhs

then show ?lhs

apply -

apply (elim conjE exE)

apply (drule big-unclocked-ignore(3))

apply auto

by (metis big-unclocked state.record-simps(7))

qed

**lemma** *big-clocked-timeout-0*:  
 $evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ r1 \implies \forall s'. r1 = (s', Rerr (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error))$   
 $\wedge ck = True \implies (clock\ s') = 0$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies \forall s'. r2 = (s', Rerr (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)) \wedge$   
 $ck = True \implies (clock\ s') = 0$   
 $evaluate\ ck\ env\ s\ e\ r3 \implies \forall s'. r3 = (s', Rerr (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)) \wedge ck =$   
 $True \implies (clock\ s') = 0$   
**proof** (induction rule: *evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts*)  
**case** *app4*  
**then show** *?case* **by** (*auto dest!:do-app-no-runtime-error*)  
**qed**(*auto*)

**lemma** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout*:  
 $(\forall r. \neg evaluate\ False\ env\ s\ e\ r) =$   
 $(\forall c. \exists s'. evaluate\ True\ env\ (s\ (\ clock := c\ )))\ e\ (s', Rerr (Rabort\ Rtimeout-error))$   
 $\wedge (clock\ s') = 0$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)  
**proof** *rule*  
**assume** *l: ?lhs*  
**show** *?rhs*  
**proof**  
**fix** *c*  
**obtain** *s' r* **where** *e: evaluate True env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) e (s', r)*  
**using** *evaluate-total* **by** *blast*  
**have** *r: r = Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  
**using** *l big-unclocked-ignore(3)[OF e, simplified]*  
**by** (*metis state.record-simps(7)*)  
**moreover have**  $(clock\ s') = 0$   
**using** *r e big-clocked-timeout-0(3)* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show**  $\exists s'. evaluate\ True\ env\ (update-clock\ (\lambda-. c)\ s)\ e\ (s', Rerr$   
 $(Rabort\ Rtimeout-error)) \wedge clock\ s' = 0$   
**using** *e* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**assume** *?rhs*  
**then show** *?lhs*  
**by** (*metis big-clocked-unclocked-equiv eq-snd-iff evaluate-determ(3)*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *sub-from-counter*:  
 $evaluate-match\ ck\ env\ s\ v\ pes\ err-v\ r1 \implies$   
 $\forall count\ count'\ s'\ r'.$   
 $(clock\ s) = count + extra1 \wedge$   
 $r1 = (s', r') \wedge$   
 $(clock\ s') = count' + extra1 \wedge$   
 $ck = True \implies$   
 $evaluate-match\ True\ env\ (s\ (\ clock := count\ ))\ v\ pes\ err-v\ ((s'\ (\ clock :=$   
 $count'\ ))\ ), r')$   
 $evaluate-list\ ck\ env\ s\ es\ r2 \implies$   
 $\forall count\ count'\ s'\ r'.$

```

    (clock s) = count + extra2 ∧
    r2 = (s',r') ∧
    (clock s') = count' + extra2 ∧
    ck = True →
    evaluate-list True env (s (| clock := count |)) es ((s' (| clock := count' |)),r')
  evaluate ck env s e r3 ⇒
  ∀ count count' s' r'.
    (clock s) = count + extra3 ∧
    r3 = (s',r') ∧
    (clock s') = count' + extra3 ∧
    ck = True →
    evaluate True env (s (| clock := count |)) e ((s' (| clock := count' |)),r')
proof (induction arbitrary:extra1 and extra2 and extra3 rule:evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts)
  case (handle2 ck s1 s2 env e pes v1 bv)
  then show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra3)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2)-extra3 in spec)
    apply rule
    apply force
    by (auto dest:clock-monotone(1))
  next
  case (app1 ck env es vs env' e bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2)-1 ≥ extra3)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2)-extra3-1 in spec)
    apply rule
    apply force
    by (auto dest:clock-monotone(3))
  next
  case (log1 ck env op0 e1 e2 v1 e' bv s1 s2)
  then show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra3)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule spec)
    apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2)-extra3 in spec)
    apply rule
    apply force
    by (auto dest:clock-monotone(3))
  next

```

```

case (if1 ck env e1 e2 e3 v1 e' bv s1 s2)
then show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra3)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2) − extra3 in spec)
  apply rule
  apply force
  by (auto intro: evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros dest:clock-monotone(3))
next
case (mat1 ck env e pes v1 bv s1 s2)
then show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra3)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2) − extra3 in spec)
  apply rule
  apply force
  by (auto dest:clock-monotone(1))
next
case (let1 ck env n e1 e2 v1 bv s1 s2)
then show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra3)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2) − extra3 in spec)
  apply rule
  apply force
  by (auto dest:clock-monotone(3))
next
case (cons1 ck env e es v1 vs s1 s2 s3)
then show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) ≥ extra2)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2) − extra2 in spec)
  apply rule
  apply force
  by (auto dest:clock-monotone(2))
next
case (cons3 ck env e es v1 err s1 s2 s3)

```

```

then show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply (subgoal-tac (clock s2) $\geq$ extra2)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule spec)
  apply (drule-tac  $x=(\text{clock } s2)-\text{extra2}$  in spec)
  apply rule
  apply force
  by (auto dest:clock-monotone(2))
qed(fastforce intro:evaluate-match-evaluate-list-evaluate.intros)+

lemma clocked-min-counter:
  assumes evaluate True env s e (s',r')
  shows evaluate True env (s (| clock := (clock s) - (clock s') |)) e ((s' (| clock := 0 |)),r')
  proof -
    from assms have (clock s)  $\geq$  (clock s')
      by (fastforce intro:clock-monotone(3)[rule-format])
    then show ?thesis
      thm sub-from-counter(3)[rule-format]
      using assms by (auto intro!:sub-from-counter(3)[rule-format])
  qed

lemma dec-evaluate-not-timeout:
  evaluate-dec False mn env s d (s',r)  $\implies$  r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
  by (ind-cases evaluate-dec False mn env s d (s', r), auto dest: big-unclocked-notimeout)

lemma dec-unclocked-ignore:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$ 
   $\forall s' r \text{ count. } res = (s',r) \wedge r \neq Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error) \longrightarrow$ 
  evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count |)) d (s' (| clock := count |),r)
  proof (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
    case dtype1
      then show ?case
        apply auto
        using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
        by metis
    next
      case dexn1
      then show ?case
        apply auto
        using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
        by (metis Un-insert-left sup-bot.left-neutral)
  qed (force intro:evaluate-dec.intros simp add:big-unclocked-ignore(3))+

private lemma dec-unclocked-1:
  assumes evaluate-dec False mn env s d (s',r)
  shows ( $r \neq Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)$ )  $\wedge$  (clock s) = (clock s')

```

**using** *assms* **by** *cases* (*auto dest: big-unclocked-notimeout big-unclocked-unchanged*)

**private lemma** *dec-unclocked-2*:

**assumes** *evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count1 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count1 |)),r)*

**shows** *evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count2 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count2 |)),r)*

**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  $r \neq Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

**using** *dec-evaluate-not-timeout* **by** *blast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms dec-unclocked-ignore*[*rule-format*]

**by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**lemma** *dec-unclocked*:

*(evaluate-dec False mn env s d (s',r)  $\longrightarrow$  (r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$  (clock s) = (clock s'))  $\wedge$*

*(evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count1 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count1 |)),r)  $\longrightarrow$*

*evaluate-dec False mn env (s (| clock := count2 |)) d ((s' (| clock := count2 |)),r))*

**using** *dec-unclocked-1 dec-unclocked-2* **by** *blast*

**corollary** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout-1*:

*( $\forall r. \neg$  evaluate False env s e r)  $\implies$*

*( $\forall c. \exists s'.$  evaluate True env (update-clock ( $\lambda-. c$ ) s) e (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$  clock s' = 0)*

**using** *big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *not-evaluate-dec-timeout*:

**assumes**  $\forall r. \neg$  evaluate-dec False mn env s d r

**shows**  $\exists r. evaluate-dec True mn env s d r \wedge snd r = Rerr$  (*Rabort Rtimeout-error*)

**proof** (*cases d*)

**case** (*Dlet locs p e*)

**have**  $\neg$  evaluate False env s e r **for** r

**apply** *rule*

**apply** (*cases Lem-list.allDistinct* (*pat-bindings p []*))

**subgoal**

**apply** (*cases r*)

**apply** *hypsubst-thin*

**subgoal for**  $s' r$

**apply** (*cases r; hypsubst-thin*)

**subgoal for** v

**apply** (*cases pmatch*(*c env*)(*refs s'*) *p v []*)

**using** *assms unfolding Dlet* **by** (*metis evaluate-dec.intros*)+

**subgoal**

**using** *assms unfolding Dlet* **by** (*metis dlet5*)

**done**



```

    done
  subgoal
    using assms unfolding Dlet by (metis dlet4)
  done
  note big-clocked-unclocked-equiv-timeout-1[rule-format, OF this]
  then obtain s' where evaluate True env (update-clock ( $\lambda\cdot$ . clock s) s) e (s',
Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))
    by blast
  then have evaluate True env s e (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))
    by simp

  have Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p [])
    apply (rule ccontr)
    apply (drule dlet4)
    using assms Dlet by blast

  show ?thesis
    unfolding Dlet
    apply (intro exI conjI)
    apply (rule dlet5)
    apply rule
    apply fact+
    apply simp
  done
qed (metis evaluate-dec.intros assms)+

lemma dec-clocked-total:  $\exists$  res. evaluate-dec True mn env s d res
proof (cases d)
  case (Dlet locs p e)
  obtain s' r where e:evaluate True env s e (s', r) by (metis evaluate-total)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding Dlet
    apply (cases Lem-list.allDistinct (pat-bindings p []))
  subgoal
    using e apply (cases r)
  subgoal for v
    apply hypsubst-thin
    apply (cases pmatch(c env)(refs s') p v [])
    using evaluate-dec.intros by metis+
    using evaluate-dec.intros by metis
    using evaluate-dec.intros by metis
  qed (blast intro: evaluate-dec.intros)+

lemma dec-clocked-min-counter:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$  ck = True  $\implies$ 
  evaluate-dec ck mn env (s ( $|$  clock := (clock s) - (clock (fst res)))) d (((fst
res) ( $|$  clock := 0)), snd res)
proof (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
next

```

```

case dtype1
then show ?case
  apply auto
  using state.record-simps(4) evaluate-dec.intros
  by metis
next
case dexn1
then show ?case
  apply auto
  using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
  by (metis Un-insert-left sup-bot.left-neutral)
qed (force intro:evaluate-dec.intros simp add:clocked-min-counter)+

lemma dec-sub-from-counter:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$ 
  ( $\forall$  count count' s' r. (clock s) = count + extra  $\wedge$  (clock s') = count' + extra
 $\wedge$  res = (s',r)  $\wedge$  ck = True  $\longrightarrow$ 
  evaluate-dec ck mn env (s (| clock := count |)) d ((s' (| clock := count' |)),r))
proof (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
next
case dtype1
then show ?case
  apply auto
  using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
  by (metis)
next
case dtype2
then show ?case
  apply rule
  by (auto intro!: evaluate-dec.intros)
next
case dexn1
then show ?case
  apply (auto)
  using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
  by (metis Un-insert-left sup-bot.left-neutral)
qed (force intro:evaluate-dec.intros simp add:sub-from-counter)+

lemma dec-clock-monotone:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$  ck = True  $\implies$  (clock (fst res))  $\leq$  (clock s)
  by (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
  (auto simp add:clock-monotone)

lemma dec-add-clock:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$ 
  ( $\forall$  s' r. res = (s',r)  $\wedge$  ck = False  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  c. evaluate-dec True mn env (s (| clock := c |)) d ((s' (| clock := 0 |)),r)))
proof (induction rule: evaluate-dec.inducts)
case dlet1

```

```

then show ?case
  apply rule
  apply (drule add-clock(3))
  by (auto|rule)+
next
  case dlet2
  then show ?case
    apply rule
    apply (drule add-clock(3))
    apply auto
    by rule+ auto
next
  case dlet3
  then show ?case
    apply rule
    apply (drule add-clock(3))
    apply auto
    by rule+ auto
next
  case dlet4
  then show ?case
    by (auto intro:evaluate-dec.intros)
next
  case dlet5
  then show ?case
    apply rule
    apply (drule add-clock(3))
    apply auto
    by rule+ auto
next
  case dletrec1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    by rule+ auto
next
  case dletrec2
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    by rule+ auto
next
  case dtype1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    by (metis (full-types) evaluate-dec.dtype1 state.record-simps(4))
next
  case dtype2
  then show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    by rule+ auto

```

```

next
  case dabbrev
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    by rule+
next
  case dexn1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    apply (rule exI[where x=0])
    using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
    by (metis Un-insert-left sup-bot.left-neutral)
next
  case dexn2
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    apply rule
    apply rule
    by auto
qed

lemma dec-add-to-counter:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d res  $\implies$ 
   $\forall s' r \text{ extra. } res = (s',r) \wedge ck = True \wedge r \neq Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error) \longrightarrow$ 
   $evaluate-dec True mn env (s (| clock := (clock s) + extra |)) d ((s' (| clock$ 
   $:= (clock s') + extra |)),r)$ 
proof (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
next
  case dtype1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
    by (metis)
next
  case dexn1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    using evaluate-dec.intros state.record-simps(4)
    by (metis Un-insert-left sup-bot.left-neutral)
qed (force intro:evaluate-dec.intros simp add:add-to-counter(3))+

lemma dec-unclocked-unchanged:
  evaluate-dec ck mn env s d r  $\implies ck = False \implies (snd r) \neq Rerr (Rabort$ 
   $Rtimeout-error) \wedge (clock s) = (clock (fst r))$ 
  by (induction rule:evaluate-dec.inducts)
  (auto simp: big-unclocked-notimeout big-clocked-unclocked-equiv)

lemma dec-clocked-unclocked-equiv:
  evaluate-dec False mn env s1 d (s2,r) =

```

$(\exists c. \text{evaluate-dec True mn env (s1 (| clock := c |)) d ((s2 (| clock := 0 |)), r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \wedge (\text{clock s1} = (\text{clock s2})) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)})$

**proof**

**assume** ?lhs

**then show** ?rhs

**by** (auto dest:dec-unclocked-unchanged dec-add-clock)

**next**

**assume** ?rhs

**then show** ?lhs

**using** dec-unclocked-ignore

**proof** –

**obtain** nn :: nat **where**

$f1: \text{evaluate-dec True mn env (update-clock (\lambda n. nn) s1) d (update-clock (\lambda n. 0) s2, r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \wedge \text{clock s1} = \text{clock s2}$

**using**  $(\exists c. \text{evaluate-dec True mn env (update-clock (\lambda-. c) s1) d (update-clock (\lambda-. 0) s2, r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)} \wedge \text{clock s1} = \text{clock s2})$  **by** blast

**then have**  $\forall n. \text{evaluate-dec False mn env (update-clock (\lambda na. n) s1) d (update-clock (\lambda na. n) s2, r)$

**using** dec-unclocked-ignore

**by** fastforce

**then show** ?thesis

**using** f1

**by** (metis (full-types) state.record-simps( $\gamma$ ))

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** decs-add-clock:

$\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s ds res} \implies$

$\forall s' r. \text{res} = (s', r) \wedge \text{ck} = \text{False} \implies (\exists c. \text{evaluate-decs True mn env (s (| clock := c |)) ds (s' (| clock := 0 |), r))$

**proof** (induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts)

**case** cons1

**then show** ?case

**using** dec-add-clock evaluate-decs.cons1 **by** blast

**next**

**case** cons2

**then show** ?case

**apply** auto

**apply** (drule dec-add-clock)

**using** dec-add-to-counter[rule-format] evaluate-decs.cons2

**by** fastforce

**qed** (auto intro:evaluate-decs.intros)

**lemma** decs-evaluate-not-timeout:

$\text{evaluate-decs ck mn env s ds r} \implies$

$\forall s' r'. \text{ck} = \text{False} \wedge r = (s', r') \implies r' \neq \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}$

**by** (induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts)

(*case-tac r;fastforce dest:dec-evaluate-not-timeout*)+

**lemma** *decs-unclocked-unchanged*:

*evaluate-decs ck mn env s ds r*  $\implies$   
 $\forall s' r'. ck = \text{False} \wedge r = (s', r') \longrightarrow r' \neq \text{Rerr} (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge (\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')$   
**by** (*induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts*)  
(*case-tac r;fastforce simp add:dec-unclocked-unchanged dest:dec-evaluate-not-timeout*)+

**lemma** *decs-unclocked-ignore*:

*evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res*  $\implies \forall s' r \text{ count}. res = (s', r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr} (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \longrightarrow$   
*evaluate-decs False mn env (s (| clock := count |)) d ((s' (| clock := count |)), r)*  
**by** (*induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts*)  
(*auto intro!:evaluate-decs.intros simp add:dec-unclocked-ignore*)

**private lemma** *decs-unclocked-2*:

**assumes** *evaluate-decs False mn env (s (| clock := count1 |)) ds ((s' (| clock := count1 |)), r)*  
**shows** *evaluate-decs False mn env (s (| clock := count2 |)) ds ((s' (| clock := count2 |)), r)*  
**using** *decs-unclocked-ignore[rule-format] assms decs-evaluate-not-timeout* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *decs-unclocked*:

(*evaluate-decs False mn env s ds (s', r)*  $\longrightarrow r \neq \text{Rerr} (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error}) \wedge$   
(*clock s*) = (*clock s'*))  $\wedge$   
(*evaluate-decs False mn env (s (| clock := count1 |)) ds ((s' (| clock := count1 |)), r)* =  
*evaluate-decs False mn env (s (| clock := count2 |)) ds ((s' (| clock := count2 |)), r)*)  
**by** (*auto simp add:decs-unclocked-unchanged decs-unclocked-2*)

**lemma** *not-evaluate-decs-timeout*:

**assumes**  $\forall r. \neg \text{evaluate-decs } \text{False } mn \text{ env } s \text{ ds } r$   
**shows**  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-decs } \text{True } mn \text{ env } s \text{ ds } r \wedge (\text{snd } r) = \text{Rerr} (\text{Rabort } \text{Rtimeout-error})$   
**using** *assms* **proof** (*induction ds arbitrary:mn env s*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *assms evaluate-decs.intros* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons d ds*)  
**obtain** *s' r* **where** *d:evaluate-dec True mn env s d (s', r)*  
**using** *dec-clocked-total* **by** *force*  
**then show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases r*)  
**case** (*Rval new-env*)  
**have**  $\neg \text{evaluate-decs } \text{False } mn (\text{extend-dec-env } \text{new-env } \text{env}) \text{ s' ds } (s3, r)$  **for**  
*s3 r*

```

proof
  assume evaluate-decs False mn (extend-dec-env new-env env) s' ds (s3, r)
  then have evaluate-decs False mn (extend-dec-env new-env env) (s' (clock
:= (clock s))) ds ((s3 (clock := (clock s))), r)
    using decs-unclocked decs-unclocked-ignore by fastforce
  moreover from d have evaluate-dec False mn env s d ((s' (clock := (clock
s))), Rval new-env)
    using dec-unclocked-ignore
    unfolding Rval
    by (metis (full-types) result.distinct(1) state.record-simps(7))
  ultimately show False
    using evaluate-decs.cons2 Cons
    by blast
qed

then show ?thesis
  using Cons.IH[simplified] evaluate-decs.cons2 d
  unfolding Rval
  by (metis combine-dec-result.simps(1) snd-conv)
next
  case (Rerr e)
  have e = Rabort Rtimeout-error

  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume e ≠ Rabort Rtimeout-error
    then obtain s' where evaluate-dec False mn env s d (s',r)
      using dec-unclocked-ignore[rule-format, where count=clock s] d Rerr
state.simps
      by fastforce
    thus False
    unfolding Rerr
    using Cons evaluate-decs.cons1 by blast
  qed

  then show ?thesis
    using d evaluate-decs.cons1 Rerr by fastforce
  qed
qed

lemma decs-clocked-total: ∃ res. evaluate-decs True mn env s ds res
proof (induction ds arbitrary:mn env s)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by (auto intro:evaluate-decs.intros)
next
  case (Cons d ds)
  obtain s' r where d:evaluate-dec True mn env s d (s',r)
    using dec-clocked-total
    by force
  then obtain s'' r' where ds:evaluate-decs True mn env s' ds (s'',r')

```

```

    using Cons by force
  from d ds show ?case
    using evaluate-decs.intros Cons by (cases r;fastforce)+
qed

```

**lemma** *decs-clock-monotone*:

```

evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res  $\implies$  ck = True  $\implies$  (clock (fst res))  $\leq$  (clock s)
by (induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts) (fastforce dest:dec-clock-monotone)+

```

**lemma** *decs-sub-from-counter*:

```

evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res  $\implies$ 

```

```

 $\forall$  extra count count' s' r'.

```

```

(clock s) = count + extra  $\wedge$  (clock s') = count' + extra  $\wedge$ 

```

```

res = (s',r')  $\wedge$  ck = True  $\longrightarrow$  evaluate-decs ck mn env (s ( $\lfloor$  clock := count  $\rfloor$ ))

```

```

d ((s' ( $\lfloor$  clock := count'  $\rfloor$ )),r')

```

**proof** (induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts)

```

case (cons2 ck mn s1 s2 s3 env d ds new-env r)

```

```

then show ?case

```

```

  apply auto

```

```

  subgoal for extra

```

```

    apply (subgoal-tac clock s2  $\geq$  extra)

```

```

    apply (metis dec-sub-from-counter diff-add-inverse2 eq-diff-iff evaluate-decs.cons2

```

```

le-add2)

```

```

    using decs-clock-monotone by fastforce

```

```

  done

```

```

qed (auto intro!:evaluate-decs.intros simp add:dec-sub-from-counter)

```

**lemma** *decs-clocked-min-counter*:

```

assumes evaluate-decs ck mn env s ds res ck = True

```

```

shows evaluate-decs ck mn env (s ( $\lfloor$  clock := clock s - (clock (fst res))  $\rfloor$ )) ds
(((fst res) ( $\lfloor$  clock := 0  $\rfloor$ )),(snd res))

```

**proof** –

```

from assms have clock (fst res)  $\leq$  clock s

```

```

using decs-clock-monotone by fastforce

```

```

with assms show ?thesis

```

```

by (auto elim!: decs-sub-from-counter[rule-format])

```

qed

**lemma** *decs-add-to-counter*:

```

evaluate-decs ck mn env s d res  $\implies$   $\forall$  s' r extra. res = (s',r)  $\wedge$  ck = True  $\wedge$  r
 $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\longrightarrow$ 

```

```

evaluate-decs True mn env (s ( $\lfloor$  clock := clock s + extra  $\rfloor$ )) d ((s' ( $\lfloor$  clock :=
clock s' + extra  $\rfloor$ )),r)

```

**proof** (induction rule:evaluate-decs.inducts)

```

case cons2

```

```

then show ?case

```

```

  using dec-add-to-counter evaluate-decs.cons2 by fastforce

```

```

qed (auto intro!:evaluate-decs.intros simp add:dec-add-to-counter)

```



**lemma** *top-evaluate-not-timeout*:  
*evaluate-top False env s tp (s',r)  $\implies$  r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  
**by** (*ind-cases evaluate-top False env s tp (s',r)*) (*fastforce dest:dec-evaluate-not-timeout*  
*decs-evaluate-not-timeout*)**+**

**lemma** *top-unclocked-ignore*:  
**assumes** *evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r) r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)*  
**shows** *evaluate-top False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) tp ((s' (| clock := cnt |)),r)*  
**using** *assms* **proof** (*cases*)  
**case** (*tmod1 s2 ds mn specs new-env*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** –  
**from** *tmod1* **have** [*mn*]  $\notin$  *defined-mods (update-clock (λ-. cnt) s)*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**moreover from** *tmod1* **have** *evaluate-decs False [mn] env (update-clock (λ-. cnt) s) ds (update-clock (λ-. cnt) s2, Rval new-env)*  
**using** *decs-unclocked-ignore* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *tmod1*  
**apply** –  
**apply** (*drule evaluate-top.tmod1[OF conjI]*)  
**using** *tmod1* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** *tmod2*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *assms*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric]*)  
**by** (*fastforce simp add:decs-unclocked-ignore intro:evaluate-top.tmod2[simplified]*)  
**next**  
**case** (*tmod3 ds mn specs*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro:evaluate-top.intros*)  
**qed**(*auto intro!:evaluate-top.intros simp add:dec-unclocked-ignore*)

**lemma** *top-unclocked*:  
*(evaluate-top False env s tp (s',r)  $\longrightarrow$  (r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))  $\wedge$   
(clock s) = (clock s'))  $\wedge$   
(evaluate-top False env (s (| clock := count1 |)) tp ((s' (| clock := count1 |)),r))  
=  
evaluate-top False env (s (| clock := count2 |)) tp ((s' (| clock := count2 |)),r))*  
**(is ?P  $\wedge$  ?Q)**  
**proof**  
**show** *?P*  
**apply** (*auto simp add:top-evaluate-not-timeout*)  
**by** (*ind-cases evaluate-top False env s tp (s',r)*)  
*(auto simp add:dec-unclocked decs-unclocked top-evaluate-not-timeout)*  
**next**  
**show** *?Q*

**using** *top-unclocked-ignore*[*rule-format*] *top-evaluate-not-timeout* **by** *fastforce+*  
**qed**

**lemma** *not-evaluate-top-timeout*:

**assumes**  $\forall r. \neg \text{evaluate-top False env s tp r}$

**shows**  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-top True env s tp r} \wedge (\text{snd } r) = \text{Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)}$

**proof** (*cases tp*)

**case** (*Tmod mn specs ds*)

**have** *ds:no-dup-types ds*

**using** *Tmod assms tmod3* **by** *blast*

**have** *mn:[mn]  $\notin$  defined-mods s*

**using** *Tmod assms tmod4* **by** *blast*

**have**  $\neg \text{evaluate-decs False [mn] env s ds (s', r)}$  **for** *s' r*

**apply** (*cases r*)

**using** *ds mn Tmod assms tmod1 tmod2* **by** *blast+*

**then obtain** *s'* **where** *evaluate-decs True [mn] env s ds (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))*

**by** (*metis (full-types) not-evaluate-decs-timeout[simplified]*)

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *Tmod*

**apply** (*intro exI conjI*)

**apply** (*rule tmod2*)

**apply** (*intro conjI*)

**apply** *fact+*

**apply** *simp*

**done**

**next**

**case** (*Tdec d*)

**have**  $\neg \text{evaluate-dec False [] env s d (s', r)}$  **for** *s' r*

**apply** (*cases r*)

**using** *tdec1 tdec2 assms Tdec* **by** *blast+*

**then obtain** *s'* **where** *evaluate-dec True [] env s d (s', Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))*

**using** *not-evaluate-dec-timeout[simplified]* **by** *blast*

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *Tdec*

**apply** (*intro exI conjI*)

**apply** *rule*

**apply** *fact*

**apply** *simp*

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *top-clocked-total*:

$\exists r. \text{evaluate-top True env s tp r}$

**proof** (*cases tp*)

**case** (*Tmod mn specs ds*)

**have** *ds: $\exists s' r. \text{evaluate-decs True [mn] env s ds (s',r)}$*

**using** *decs-clocked-total[simplified]* **by** *blast*

**from** *Tmod* **show** *?thesis*

```

apply (cases no-dup-types ds)
  prefer 2
using tmod3 apply blast
apply (cases [mn] ∈(defined-mods s))
using tmod4 apply blast
using ds apply auto
subgoal for s' r
  apply (cases r)
  using evaluate-top.tmod1 evaluate-top.tmod2 by blast+
done
next
case (Tdec d)
have d:∃ s' r. evaluate-dec True [] env s d (s',r)
  using dec-clocked-total[simplified] by blast
show ?thesis
  unfolding Tdec
  using d apply auto
  subgoal for s' r
    apply (cases r)
    using evaluate-top.tdec1 evaluate-top.tdec2 by blast+
  done
qed

lemma top-clocked-min-counter:
  assumes evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r) ck
  shows evaluate-top ck env (s (| clock := clock s - clock s' |)) tp (s' (| clock := 0 |),r)
  using assms proof (cases)
  case tmod1
  then show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod1[simplified])
    using assms by (auto dest:decs-clocked-min-counter)
  next
  case tmod2
  then show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod2[simplified])
    using assms by (auto dest:decs-clocked-min-counter)
qed (fastforce intro:evaluate-top.intros dest:dec-clocked-min-counter)+

lemma top-add-clock:
  assumes evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r) ¬ck
  shows ∃ c. evaluate-top True env (s (| clock := c |)) tp ((s' (| clock := 0 |)),r)
  using assms proof (cases)
  case (tdec1 d)
  then obtain c where evaluate-dec True [] env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) d (update-clock

```

```

(λ-. 0) s', r)
  using dec-add-clock assms by metis
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding tdec1
  by - rule+
next
  case (tdec2 d)
  then obtain c where evaluate-dec True [] env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) d (update-clock
(λ-. 0) s', r)
    using dec-add-clock assms by metis
    then show ?thesis
    unfolding tdec2
    by - rule+
next
  case (tmod1 s2 ds mn specs new-env)
  then obtain c where evaluate-decs True [mn] env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) ds
(update-clock (λ-. 0) s2, Rval new-env)
    using decs-add-clock assms by metis
    then show ?thesis
    unfolding tmod1
    apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply rule+
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod1[simplified])
    using tmod1 by auto
next
  case (tmod2 s2 ds mn specs err)
  then obtain c where evaluate-decs True [mn] env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) ds
(update-clock (λ-. 0) s2, Rerr err)
    using decs-add-clock assms by metis
    then show ?thesis
    unfolding tmod2
    apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply rule+
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod2[simplified])
    using tmod2 by auto
next
  case tmod3
  then show ?thesis by (auto intro:evaluate-top.intros)
next
  case tmod4
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding tmod4
    apply -
    apply rule
    apply rule
    by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *top-clocked-unclocked-equiv*:  
*evaluate-top False env s tp (s',r) =*  
 $(\exists c. \text{evaluate-top True env } (s \mid \text{clock} := c \mid)) \text{tp } ((s' \mid \text{clock} := 0 \mid), r) \wedge r \neq$   
*Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\wedge$*   
 $(\text{clock } s) = (\text{clock } s')$  **(is ?P = ?Q)**

**proof**  
**assume** ?P  
**then show** ?Q  
**by** (*auto simp add:top-add-clock top-unclocked dest:top-evaluate-not-timeout*)  
**next**  
**assume** ?Q  
**then show** ?P  
**using** *top-unclocked-ignore*

**proof** –  
**obtain** *nn :: nat where*  
*f1: evaluate-top True env (update-clock ( $\lambda n. nn$ ) s) tp (update-clock ( $\lambda n. 0$ )*  
*s', r)  $\wedge$  r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\wedge$  clock s = clock s'*  
**using**  $(\exists c. \text{evaluate-top True env } (\text{update-clock } (\lambda-. c) s) \text{tp } (\text{update-clock } (\lambda-.$   
 $0) s', r) \wedge r \neq \text{Rerr } (\text{Rabort Rtimeout-error}) \wedge \text{clock } s = \text{clock } s')$  **by** *presburger*  
**then have**  $\forall n. \text{evaluate-top False env } (\text{update-clock } (\lambda na. n) s) \text{tp } (\text{update-clock}$   
 $(\lambda na. n) s', r)$   
**using** *top-unclocked-ignore*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**then show** ?thesis  
**using** *f1*  
**by** (*metis state.record-simps(7)*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *top-clock-monotone*:  
*evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r)  $\implies$  ck = True  $\implies$  (clock s')  $\leq$  (clock s)*  
**by** (*ind-cases evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r)*) (*fastforce dest:dec-clock-monotone*)  
*decs-clock-monotone*)+

**lemma** *top-sub-from-counter*:  
**assumes** *evaluate-top ck env s tp (s',r) ck = True (clock s) = cnt + extra*  
 $(\text{clock } s') = \text{cnt}' + \text{extra}$   
**shows** *evaluate-top ck env (s (| clock := cnt |)) tp ((s' (| clock := cnt' |)),r)*  
**using** *assms proof (cases)*  
**case** *tmod1*  
**then show** ?thesis  
**using** *assms apply auto*  
**apply** (*subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric]*)  
**apply** (*rule evaluate-top.tmod1[simplified]*)  
**by** (*auto dest:decs-sub-from-counter*)  
**next**  
**case** *tmod2*

```

then show ?thesis
  using assms apply auto
  apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
  apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod2[simplified])
  by (auto dest:decs-sub-from-counter)
qed (fastforce intro:evaluate-top.intros simp add:dec-sub-from-counter)+

```

```

lemma top-add-to-counter:
  assumes evaluate-top True env s d (s',r) r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
  shows evaluate-top True env (s (| clock := (clock s) + extra |)) d ((s' (| clock := (clock s') + extra |)),r)
  using assms proof cases
  case tmod1
  then show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod1[simplified])
    by (auto dest:decs-add-to-counter)
  next
  case tmod2
  then show ?thesis
    using assms apply auto
    apply (subst state.record-simps(5)[symmetric])
    apply (rule evaluate-top.tmod2[simplified])
    by (auto dest:decs-add-to-counter)
qed (fastforce intro:evaluate-top.intros dest:dec-add-to-counter)+

```

```

lemma prog-clock-monotone:
  evaluate-prog ck env s prog res ⇒ ck ⇒ (clock (fst res)) ≤ (clock s)
  by (induction rule:evaluate-prog.inducts) (auto dest:top-clock-monotone)

```

```

lemma prog-unclocked-ignore:
  evaluate-prog ck env s prog res ⇒ ∀ cnt s' r. res = (s',r) ∧ r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
   $\rightarrow$  evaluate-prog False env (s (| clock := cnt |)) prog ((s' (| clock := cnt |)),r)
  by (induction rule:evaluate-prog.inducts) (auto intro!:evaluate-prog.intros dest:top-unclocked-ignore)

```

```

lemma prog-unclocked-unchanged:
  evaluate-prog ck env s prog res ⇒ ¬ck ⇒ (snd res) ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
   $\wedge$  (clock (fst res) = (clock s))
proof (induction rule:evaluate-prog.inducts)
  case (cons1 ck s1 s2 s3 env top0 tops new-env r)
  then have r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
    by simp
  moreover from cons1 have clock s1 = clock s2
    using top-unclocked by force
  ultimately show ?case
    using combine-dec-result.simps cons1 by (cases r;auto)
qed (auto simp add: top-clocked-unclocked-equiv)

```

```

private lemma prog-unclocked-1:
  assumes evaluate-prog False env s prog (s',r)
  shows r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error) ∧ (clock s = clock s')
proof –
  from assms show ?thesis
  using prog-unclocked-unchanged by fastforce
qed

private lemma prog-unclocked-2:
  assumes evaluate-prog False env (s (| clock := cnt1 |)) prog (s' (| clock := cnt1
|),r)
  shows evaluate-prog False env (s (| clock := cnt2 |)) prog (s' (| clock := cnt2 |),r)
proof –
  from assms have r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
  using prog-unclocked-1 by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using prog-unclocked-ignore assms by fastforce
qed

lemma prog-unclocked:
  (evaluate-prog False env s prog (s',r) → r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error) ∧
(clock s = clock s')) ∧
  (evaluate-prog False env (s (| clock := cnt1 |)) prog (s' (| clock := cnt1 |),r) =
evaluate-prog False env (s (| clock := cnt2 |)) prog (s' (| clock := cnt2 |),r))
  using prog-unclocked-1 prog-unclocked-2 by blast

lemma not-evaluate-prog-timeout:
  assumes ∀ res. ¬evaluate-prog False env s prog res
  shows ∃ r. evaluate-prog True env s prog r ∧ snd r = Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
using assms proof (induction prog arbitrary:env s)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
  using evaluate-prog.intros(1) by blast
next
  case (Cons top0 tops)
  obtain s' r where top0:evaluate-top True env s top0 (s',r)
  using top-clocked-total[simplified] by blast
  then show ?case
  proof (cases r)
  case (Rval new-env)
  have ¬ evaluate-prog False (extend-dec-env new-env env) s' tops (s3, r) for s3
r
  proof
  assume tops:evaluate-prog False (extend-dec-env new-env env) s' tops (s3, r)
  then have r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
  using prog-unclocked by fastforce
  moreover from top0 have evaluate-top False env s top0 (update-clock (λ-.
clock s) s', Rval new-env)

```

```

      unfolding Rval using top-unclocked-ignore
      by (metis (full-types) result.distinct(1) state.record-simps(7))
    ultimately show False
      using prog-unclocked-ignore[rule-format] Cons.premis evaluate-prog.cons1
  tops by fastforce
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons.IH[simplified] evaluate-prog.cons1 top0 unfolding Rval
    by (metis combine-dec-result.simps(1) snd-conv)
  next
  case (Rerr err)
  have err = Rabort Rtimeout-error
    using Cons top0 top-unclocked-ignore unfolding Rerr
    by (metis evaluate-prog.cons2 result.inject(2) state.record-simps(7))
  then show ?thesis
    using top0 unfolding Rerr
    by (meson evaluate-prog.cons2 snd-conv)
  qed
  qed

```

**lemma not-evaluate-whole-prog-timeout:**  
**assumes**  $\forall res. \neg \text{evaluate-whole-prog } False \text{ env } s \text{ prog } res$   
**shows**  $\exists r. \text{evaluate-whole-prog } True \text{ env } s \text{ prog } r \wedge \text{snd } r = Rerr \text{ (Rabort } Rtimeout\text{-error)}$  **(is ?P)**  
**proof** –  
**show** ?P  
**apply** (cases no-dup-mods prog (defined-mods s))  
**apply** (cases no-dup-top-types prog (defined-types s))  
**using** not-evaluate-prog-timeout assms **by** fastforce+  
 qed

**lemma prog-add-to-counter:**  
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck \text{ env } s \text{ prog } res \implies \forall s' r \text{ extra}. res = (s',r) \wedge ck = True \wedge r \neq Rerr \text{ (Rabort } Rtimeout\text{-error)} \implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } True \text{ env } (s \text{ (| clock := (clock } s) + \text{extra |)}) \text{ prog } ((s' \text{ (| clock := (clock } s') + \text{extra |)}),r)$   
**by** (induction rule:evaluate-prog.inducts) (auto intro!:evaluate-prog.intros dest:top-add-to-counter)

**lemma prog-sub-from-counter:**  
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck \text{ env } s \text{ prog } res \implies$   
 $\forall \text{extra cnt cnt}' s' r. (clock \ s) = \text{extra} + \text{cnt} \wedge (clock \ s') = \text{extra} + \text{cnt}' \wedge res = (s',r) \wedge ck = True \implies$   
 $\text{evaluate-prog } ck \text{ env } (s \text{ (| clock := cnt |)}) \text{ prog } ((s' \text{ (| clock := cnt}' |)}),r)$   
**proof** (induction rule:evaluate-prog.inducts)  
**case** (cons1 ck s1 s2 s3 env top0 tops new-env r)  
**then show** ?case  
**apply** (auto)  
**subgoal for** extra



```

apply (subgoal-tac clock s2 ≥ extra)
apply (drule-tac x=extra in spec)
apply (drule-tac x=(clock s2) - extra in spec)
apply rule+
by (auto simp add:top-sub-from-counter dest:prog-clock-monotone)
done
qed (auto intro!:evaluate-prog.intros simp add:top-sub-from-counter)

```

```

lemma prog-clocked-min-counter:
  assumes evaluate-prog True env s prog (s', r)
  shows evaluate-prog True env (s (| clock := (clock s) - (clock s') |)) prog
  (((s') (| clock := 0 |)), r)
using assms
apply -
apply (frule prog-clock-monotone)
using prog-sub-from-counter by force+

```

```

lemma prog-add-clock:
  evaluate-prog False env s prog (s', res)  $\implies \exists c.$  evaluate-prog True env (s (| clock := c |)) prog ((s' (| clock := 0 |)),res)
proof (induction False env s prog s' res rule: evaluate-prog.induct[split-format(complete)])
  case cons1
  then show ?case
    apply auto
    apply (drule top-add-clock)
    apply auto
    subgoal for c c'
      apply (drule top-add-to-counter[where extra = c])
      by (auto simp add:add commute intro: evaluate-prog.intros)
    done
qed (auto intro: evaluate-prog.intros dest: top-add-clock)

```

```

lemma prog-clocked-unclocked-equiv:
  evaluate-prog False env s prog (s',r) =
  ( $\exists c.$  evaluate-prog True env (s (| clock := c |)) prog ((s' (| clock := 0 |)),r)  $\wedge$ 
  r  $\neq$  Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\wedge$  (clock s) = (clock s')) (is ?lhs =
  ?rhs)
proof rule
  assume ?lhs
  then show ?rhs
    using prog-add-clock
    by (fastforce simp: prog-unclocked)
next
  assume ?rhs
  then show ?lhs
    apply (auto simp: prog-unclocked)

```

```

proof -
  fix c :: nat

```

```

    assume a1: evaluate-prog True env (update-clock (λ-. c) s) prog (update-clock
(λ-. 0) s', r)
    assume a2: r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error)
    assume a3: clock s = clock s'
    have ∀ n. evaluate-prog False env (update-clock (λna. n) s) prog (update-clock
(λna. n) s', r)
    using a2 a1 prog-unclocked-ignore
    by fastforce
    then show ?thesis
    using a3 by (metis (no-types) state.record-simps(7))
qed
qed

end

```

**lemma** *clocked-evaluate*:

```

(∃ k. BigStep.evaluate True env (update-clock (λ-. k) s) e (s', r) ∧ r ≠ Rerr
(Rabort Rtimeout-error)) =
(∃ k. BigStep.evaluate True env (update-clock (λ-. k) s) e ((update-clock (λ-. 0)
s'), r) ∧ r ≠ Rerr (Rabort Rtimeout-error))
apply auto
apply (frule clock-monotone)
subgoal for k
by (force dest: sub-from-counter(3)[rule-format, where count' = 0 and count
= k - (clock s')])
by (force dest: add-to-counter[where extra = clock s'])

```

end

## 22.6 An even simpler version without mutual induction

**theory** *Big-Step-Unclocked-Single*

**imports** *Big-Step-Unclocked Big-Step-Clocked Evaluate-Single Big-Step-Fun-Equiv*  
**begin**

**inductive** *evaluate-list* ::

```

('ffi state ⇒ exp ⇒ 'ffi state*(v,v) result ⇒ bool) ⇒
'ffi state ⇒ exp list ⇒ 'ffi state*(v list, v) result ⇒ bool for P where
empty:
evaluate-list P s [] (s, Rval []) |

```

*cons1*:

```

P s1 e (s2, Rval v) ⇒⇒
evaluate-list P s2 es (s3, Rval vs) ⇒⇒
evaluate-list P s1 (e#es) (s3, Rval (v#vs)) |

```

*cons2*:

$P\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s1\ (e\#es)\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \mid$

*cons3:*

$P\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \implies$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s2\ es\ (s3, Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\text{-}list\ P\ s1\ (e\#es)\ (s3, Rerr\ err)$

**lemma** *evaluate-list-mono-strong*[intro?]:

**assumes** *evaluate-list R s es r*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge s\ e\ r. e \in set\ es \implies R\ s\ e\ r \implies Q\ s\ e\ r$

**shows** *evaluate-list Q s es r*

**using** *assms* **by** (*induction; fastforce intro: evaluate-list.intros*)

**lemma** *evaluate-list-mono*[mono]:

**assumes**  $R \leq Q$

**shows** *evaluate-list R ≤ evaluate-list Q*

**using** *assms unfolding le-fun-def le-bool-def*

**by** (*metis evaluate-list-mono-strong*)

**inductive** *evaluate* ::  $v\ sem\text{-}env \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state \Rightarrow exp \Rightarrow 'ffi\ state*(v,v)\ result \Rightarrow$   
*bool* **where**

*lit:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Lit\ l)\ (s, Rval\ (Litv\ l)) \mid$

*raise1:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Raise\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ v)) \mid$

*raise2:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Raise\ e)\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \mid$

*handle1:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rval\ v) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2, Rval\ v) \mid$

*handle2:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ v)) \implies$

$match\text{-}result\ env\ s2\ v\ pes\ v = Rval\ (e', env') \implies$

$evaluate\ (env\ []\ sem\text{-}env.v := nsAppend\ (alist\text{-}to\text{-}ns\ env')\ (sem\text{-}env.v\ env)\ [])\ s2$   
 $e'\ bv \implies$

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ bv \mid$

*handle2b:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2, Rerr\ (Rraise\ v)) \implies$

$match\text{-}result\ env\ s2\ v\ pes\ v = Rerr\ err \implies$

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2, Rerr\ err) \mid$

*handle3:*

$evaluate\ env\ s1\ e\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a)) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Handle\ e\ pes)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ a)) \mid$

*con1:*

$do-con-check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es) \implies$   
 $build-conv\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (rev\ vs) = Some\ v \implies$   
 $evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ v) \mid$

*con2:*

$\neg(do-con-check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es)) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error)) \mid$

*con3:*

$do-con-check\ (c\ env)\ cn\ (length\ es) \implies$   
 $evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (Con\ cn\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ err) \mid$

*var1:*

$nsLookup\ (sem-env.v\ env)\ n = Some\ v \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rval\ v) \mid$

*var2:*

$nsLookup\ (sem-env.v\ env)\ n = None \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (s,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error)) \mid$

*fn:*

$evaluate\ env\ s\ (Fun\ n\ e)\ (s,\ Rval\ (Closure\ env\ n\ e)) \mid$

*app1:*

$evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-opapp\ (rev\ vs) = Some\ (env',\ e) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env'\ s2\ e\ bv \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ bv \mid$

*app3:*

$evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $(do-opapp\ (rev\ vs) = None) \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ Opapp\ es)\ (s2,\ Rerr\ (Rabort\ Rtype-error)) \mid$

*app4:*

$evaluate-list\ (evaluate\ env)\ s1\ (rev\ es)\ (s2,\ Rval\ vs) \implies$   
 $do-app\ (refs\ s2,\ ffi\ s2)\ op0\ (rev\ vs) = Some\ ((refs',\ ffi'),\ res) \implies$   
 $op0 \neq Opapp \implies$   
 $evaluate\ env\ s1\ (App\ op0\ es)\ (s2\ (\!|refs:=refs',ffi:=ffi'|),\ res) \mid$

*app5:*

*evaluate-list* (*evaluate env*) *s1* (*rev es*) (*s2*, *Rval vs*)  $\implies$   
*do-app* (*refs s2*, *ffi s2*) *op0* (*rev vs*) = *None*  $\implies$   
*op0*  $\neq$  *Opapp*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*App op0 es*) (*s2*, *Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)*) |

*app6:*

*evaluate-list* (*evaluate env*) *s1* (*rev es*) (*s2*, *Rerr err*)  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*App op0 es*) (*s2*, *Rerr err*) |

*log1:*

*evaluate env s1 e1* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*do-log op0 v1 e2* = *Some (Exp e')*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s2 e' bv*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*Log op0 e1 e2*) *bv* |

*log2:*

*evaluate env s1 e1* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*(do-log op0 v1 e2 = Some (Val bv))*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*Log op0 e1 e2*) (*s2*, *Rval bv*) |

*log3:*

*evaluate env s1 e1* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*(do-log op0 v1 e2 = None)*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*Log op0 e1 e2*) (*s2*, *Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)*) |

*log4:*

*evaluate env s e1* (*s'*, *Rerr err*)  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s* (*Log op0 e1 e2*) (*s'*, *Rerr err*) |

*if1:*

*evaluate env s1 e1* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*do-if v1 e2 e3 = Some e'*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s2 e' bv*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*If e1 e2 e3*) *bv* |

*if2:*

*evaluate env s1 e1* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*(do-if v1 e2 e3 = None)*  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s1* (*If e1 e2 e3*) (*s2*, *Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)*) |

*if3:*

*evaluate env s e1* (*s'*, *Rerr err*)  $\implies$   
*evaluate env s* (*If e1 e2 e3*) (*s'*, *Rerr err*) |

*mat1:*

*evaluate env s1 e* (*s2*, *Rval v1*)  $\implies$   
*match-result env s2 v1 pes Bindv = Rval (e', env')*  $\implies$   
*evaluate (env [| sem-env.v := nsAppend (alist-to-ns env') (sem-env.v env) |]) s2*  
*e' bv*  $\implies$

*evaluate env s1 (Mat e pes) bv |*

*mat1b:*

*evaluate env s1 e (s2, Rval v1) ==>*  
*match-result env s2 v1 pes Bindv = Rerr err ==>*  
*evaluate env s1 (Mat e pes) (s2, Rerr err) |*

*mat2:*

*evaluate env s e (s', Rerr err) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Mat e pes) (s', Rerr err) |*

*let1:*

*evaluate env s1 e1 (s2, Rval v1) ==>*  
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (nsOptBind n v1(sem-env.v env)) |)) s2 e2 bv*  
*==>*  
*evaluate env s1 (Let n e1 e2) bv |*

*let2:*

*evaluate env s e1 (s', Rerr err) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Let n e1 e2) (s', Rerr err) |*

*letrec1:*

*distinct (List.map ( λx .*  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs) ==>*  
*evaluate ( env (| sem-env.v := (build-rec-env funs env(sem-env.v env)) |)) s e bv*  
*==>*  
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) bv |*

*letrec2:*

*¬ (distinct (List.map ( λx .*  
*(case x of (x,y,z) => x )) funs)) ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Letrec funs e) (s, Rerr (Rabort Rtype-error)) |*

*tannot:*

*evaluate env s e bv ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Tannot e t0) bv |*

*locannot:*

*evaluate env s e bv ==>*  
*evaluate env s (Lannot e l) bv*

**lemma** *unclocked-single-list-sound:*

*evaluate-list (Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v) s es bv ==> Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate-list*  
*v s es bv*

**by** (*induction rule: evaluate-list.induct*) (*auto intro: evaluate-list-evaluate.intros*)

**lemma** *unclocked-single-sound:*

*evaluate v s e bv ==> Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v s e bv*  
**by** (*induction rule:evaluate.induct*)

(*auto simp del: do-app.simps intro: Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate-list-evaluate.intros  
unclocked-single-list-sound  
evaluate-list-mono-strong*)

**lemma** *unclocked-single-complete:*

*Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate-list v s es bv1  $\implies$  evaluate-list (evaluate v) s es bv1  
Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate v s e bv2  $\implies$  evaluate v s e bv2*

**by** (*induction rule: evaluate-list-evaluate.inducts  
(auto intro: evaluate.intros evaluate-list.intros)*)

**corollary** *unclocked-single-eq:*

*evaluate = Big-Step-Unclocked.evaluate*

**by** (*rule ext*) + (*metis unclocked-single-sound unclocked-single-complete*)

**corollary** *unclocked-single-eq':*

*evaluate = BigStep.evaluate False*

**by** (*simp add: unclocked-single-eq unclocked-eq*)

**corollary** *unclocked-single-determ:*

*evaluate env s e r3a  $\implies$  evaluate env s e r3b  $\implies$  r3a = r3b*

**by** (*metis unclocked-single-eq unclocked-determ*)

**lemma** *unclocked-single-fun-eq:*

*(( $\exists k$ . Evaluate-Single.evaluate env (s (| clock:= k |)) e = (s', r))  $\wedge$  r  $\neq$  Rerr  
(Rabort Rtimeout-error)  $\wedge$  (clock s) = (clock s')) =  
evaluate env s e (s',r)*

**apply** (*subst fun-evaluate-equiv'*)

**apply** (*subst unclocked-single-eq*)

**apply** (*subst unclocked-eq*)

**apply** (*subst fun.evaluate-iff-sym(1)[symmetric]*)

**apply** (*subst big-clocked-unclocked-equiv*)

**using** *clocked-evaluate by metis*

**end**

## Chapter 23

# Matching adaptation

```
theory Matching
imports Semantic-Extras
begin

context begin

qualified fun fold2 where
  fold2 f err [] [] init = init |
  fold2 f err (x # xs) (y # ys) init = fold2 f err xs ys (f x y init) |
  fold2 - err - - - = err

qualified lemma fold2-cong[fundef-cong]:
  assumes init1 = init2 err1 = err2 xs1 = xs2 ys1 = ys2
  assumes  $\bigwedge$ init x y. x  $\in$  set xs1  $\implies$  y  $\in$  set ys1  $\implies$  f x y init = g x y init
  shows fold2 f err1 xs1 ys1 init1 = fold2 g err2 xs2 ys2 init2
using assms
by (induction f err1 xs1 ys1 init1 arbitrary: init2 xs2 ys2 rule: fold2.induct) auto

fun pmatch-single :: ((string),(string),(nat*tid-or-exn))namespace  $\Rightarrow$ ((v)store-v)list
 $\Rightarrow$  pat  $\Rightarrow$  v  $\Rightarrow$ (string*v)list  $\Rightarrow$ ((string*v)list)match-result where
  pmatch-single envC s Pany v' env = ( Match env ) |
  pmatch-single envC s (Pvar x) v' env = ( Match ((x,v')# env) ) |
  pmatch-single envC s (Plit l) (Litv l') env = (
    if l = l' then
      Match env
    else if lit-same-type l l' then
      No-match
    else
      Match-type-error ) |
  pmatch-single envC s (Pcon (Some n) ps) (Conv (Some (n', t')) vs) env =
    (case nsLookup envC n of
      Some (l, t1) =>
        if same-tid t1 t'  $\wedge$  (List.length ps = l) then
          if same-ctor (id-to-n n, t1) (n',t') then
```



```

      fold2 (λp v m. case m of
        Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
        | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
      else
        No-match
    else
      Match-type-error
  | - => Match-type-error
) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pcon None ps) (Conv None vs) env = (
  if List.length ps = List.length vs then
    fold2 (λp v m. case m of
      Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
      | m ⇒ m)
      Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
    else
      Match-type-error ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Pref p) (Loc lnum) env =
  (case store-lookup lnum s of
    Some (Refv v2) => pmatch-single envC s p v2 env
    | Some - => Match-type-error
    | None => Match-type-error
  ) |
pmatch-single envC s (Ptannot p t1) v2 env = pmatch-single envC s p v2 env |
pmatch-single envC - - - env = Match-type-error

```

**private lemma** *pmatch-list-length-neq*:

```

length vs ≠ length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
  | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs m = Match-type-error
by (induction ps vs arbitrary:m rule:List.list-induct2') auto

```

**private lemma** *pmatch-list-nomatch*:

```

length vs = length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
  | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs No-match = No-match
by (induction ps vs rule:List.list-induct2') auto

```

**private lemma** *pmatch-list-typer*:

```

length vs = length ps ⇒ fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
  | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs Match-type-error = Match-type-error
by (induction ps vs rule:List.list-induct2') auto

```

**private lemma** *pmatch-single-eq0*:

```

length ps = length vs ⇒ pmatch-list envC s ps vs env = fold2(λp v m. case m of
  Match env ⇒ pmatch-single envC s p v env
  | m ⇒ m) Match-type-error ps vs (Match env)
pmatch envC s p v0 env = pmatch-single envC s p v0 env

```

```

proof (induction rule: pmatch-list-pmatch.induct)
  case (4 envC s n ps n' t' vs env)
  then show ?case
    by (auto split:option.splits match-result.splits dest!:pmatch-list-length-neq[where
m = Match env and cenv = envC and s = s])
  qed (auto split:option.splits match-result.splits store-v.splits simp:pmatch-list-nomatch
pmatch-list-typer)

```

```

lemma pmatch-single-equiv: pmatch = pmatch-single
by (rule ext)+ (simp add: pmatch-single-eq0)

```

```

end

```

```

export-code pmatch-single checking SML

```

```

end

```

## Chapter 24

# Code generation

```
theory CakeML-Code
imports
  Evaluate-Single
  Matching
  generated/CakeML/PrimTypes
begin

hide-const (open) Lib.the

declare evaluate-list-eq[code-unfold]
declare fix-clock-evaluate[code-unfold]
declare fun-evaluate-equiv[code]
declare pmatch-single-equiv[code]

declare [[code abort: failwith fp64-negate fp64-sqrt fp64-sub fp64-mul fp64-div fp64-add
fp64-abs]]

definition empty-ffi-state :: unit ffi-state where
empty-ffi-state = initial-ffi-state ( $\lambda$ - - - . Oracle-fail) ()

context begin

private definition prim-sem-res where
prim-sem-res = Option.the (prim-sem-env empty-ffi-state)

local-setup ⟨fn lthy =>
  let
    val thm = Code-Simp.dynamic-conv lthy @{cterm prim-sem-res}
    val ( $\cdot$ , lthy') = Local-Theory.note ((@{binding prim-sem-res-code}, @{attributes
[code]}), [thm]) lthy
    in lthy' end
  ⟩

value [simp] prim-sem-res
```

```

definition prim-sem-env where prim-sem-env = snd prim-sem-res
definition prim-sem-state where prim-sem-state = fst prim-sem-res

end

export-code evaluate fun-evaluate fun-evaluate-prog prim-sem-env
  checking SML

— Test
lemma snd (evaluate prim-sem-env prim-sem-state (Lit (IntLit 1))) = Rval (Litv
(IntLit 1))
  by simp

end

```

## Chapter 25

# Quickcheck setup (fishy)

```
theory CakeML-Quickcheck
imports
  generated/CakeML/SemanticPrimitives
begin

datatype-compat namespace
datatype-compat t
datatype-compat pat
datatype-compat sem-env

context begin

qualified definition handle-0 where
  handle-0 n = Handle n []

qualified definition handle-1 where
  handle-1 n p1 e1 = Handle n [(p1, e1)]

qualified definition handle-2 where
  handle-2 n p1 e1 p2 e2 = Handle n [(p1, e1), (p2, e2)]

qualified definition con-0 where
  con-0 n = Con n []

qualified definition con-1 where
  con-1 n e1 = Con n [e1]

qualified definition con-2 where
  con-2 n e1 e2 = Con n [e1, e2]

qualified definition app-0 where
  app-0 n = App n []

qualified definition app-1 where
```

$app-1\ n\ e1 = App\ n\ [e1]$

**qualified definition** *app-2* **where**

$app-2\ n\ e1\ e2 = App\ n\ [e1, e2]$

**qualified definition** *mat-0* **where**

$mat-0\ n = Mat\ n\ []$

**qualified definition** *mat-1* **where**

$mat-1\ n\ p1\ e1 = Mat\ n\ [(p1, e1)]$

**qualified definition** *mat-2* **where**

$mat-2\ n\ p1\ e1\ p2\ e2 = Mat\ n\ [(p1, e1), (p2, e2)]$

**qualified definition** *conv-0* **where**

$conv-0\ n = Conv\ n\ []$

**qualified definition** *conv-1* **where**

$conv-1\ n\ v1 = Conv\ n\ [v1]$

**qualified definition** *conv-2* **where**

$conv-2\ n\ v1\ v2 = Conv\ n\ [v1, v2]$

**qualified definition** *closure-dummy* **where**

$closure-dummy\ es\ var = Closure\ (\ v = Bind\ []\ [],\ c = Bind\ []\ []\ )\ es\ var$

**qualified definition** *recclosure-dummy* **where**

$recclosure-dummy\ es\ var = Recclosure\ (\ v = Bind\ []\ [],\ c = Bind\ []\ []\ )\ es\ var$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-0* **where**

$vectorv-0 = Vectorv\ []$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-1* **where**

$vectorv-1\ v1 = Vectorv\ [v1]$

**qualified definition** *vectorv-2* **where**

$vectorv-2\ v1\ v2 = Vectorv\ [v1, v2]$

**end**

**quickcheck-generator** *exp0*

*constructors:*

*Raise,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-0,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-1,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.handle-2,*

*Lit,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-0,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-1,*

*CakeML-Quickcheck.con-2,*  
*Var,*  
*Fun,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.app-2,*  
*Log,*  
*If,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.mat-2,*  
*Let,*  
*Tannot,*  
*Lannot*

**quickcheck-generator** *v*

*constructors:*

*Litv,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.conv-2,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.closure-dummy,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.recclosure-dummy,*  
*Loc,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-0,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-1,*  
*CakeML-Quickcheck.vectorv-2*

**quickcheck-generator** *dec*

*constructors: Dlet, Dletrec, Dtype, Dabbrev, Dexpn*

**lemma**

**fixes** *t :: dec*

**shows**  $t \neq t$

**quickcheck** [*expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**quickcheck** [*random, expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**oops**

**lemma**

**fixes** *t :: v*

**shows**  $t \neq t$

**quickcheck** [*expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**quickcheck** [*random, expect = counterexample, timeout = 90*]

**oops**

**end**

## Chapter 26

# CakeML Compiler

```
theory CakeML-Compiler
imports
  generated/CakeML/Ast
  Show.Show-Instances
keywords cakeml :: diag
begin

hide-const (open) Lem-string.concat

ML-file ⟨Tools/cakeml-sexp.ML⟩
ML-file ⟨Tools/cakeml-compiler.ML⟩

end
```